# SPECIFICATIONS FOR:
# Cottonwood Elementary Mechanical Upgrade

## PROJECT ADDRESS:

Cottonwood Elementary
55 East 200 South
Orangeville, UT 84537

## OWNER:

Emery County SD
120 N. Main Street
Huntington, UT

## ARCHITECT:

KMA Architects, Inc.
170 N Main Street
Spanish Fork, UT

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

BID FORM

LIGHTING COST BREAKOUT FORM

SAMPLE SUBCONTRACT AGREEMENT

SAMPLE PURCHASE ORDER

SAMPLE LIABILITY INSURANCE

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE FOR INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION G704-2017

PERFORMANCE/PAYMENT BOND, AIA A312

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

| | |
|---|---|
| 01 10 00 | SUMMARY |
| 01 20 00 | PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES |
| 01 21 00 | ALLOWANCES |
| 01 25 00 | SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES |
| 01 30 00 | ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS |
| 01 32 16 | CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE |
| 01 40 00 | QUALITY REQUIREMENTS |
| 01 42 16 | DEFINITIONS |
| 01 50 00 | TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS |
| 01 57 13 | TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL |
| 01 60 00 | PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS |
| 01 70 00 | EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS |
| 01 74 19 | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT |
| 01 78 00 | CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS |

01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 2 – SITE WORK

02 41 00 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 33 01 ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 4 – UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

04 01 00 MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

04 43 13 STONE MASONRY VENEER

DIVISION 6 – WOODS AND PLASTICS

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES

07 72 00 ROOF ACCESSORIES

07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 – STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

08 80 00 GLAZING

08 90 00 LOUVERS

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09 21 16 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

09 68 13 TILE CARPETING

09 91 13 EXTERIOR PAINTING

09 91 23 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

| | |
|---|---|
| 22 00 00 | PLUMBING |
| 22 07 00 | INSULATION |

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

| | |
|---|---|
| 23 01 00 | GENERAL PROVISIONS |
| 23 05 01 | TESTING |
| 23 05 93 | BALANCING |
| 23 08 00 | SYSTEM COMMISSIONING |
| 23 09 00 | BASIC MATERIALS & METHODS |
| 23 30 00 | AIR DISTRIBUTION |

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

| | |
|---|---|
| 25 01 00 | AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS |

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

| | |
|---|---|
| 26 05 00 | ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS |
| 25 05 02 | ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS AND SPARE PARTS |
| 26 05 07 | ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT |
| 26 05 19 | CONDUCTORS AND CABLES |
| 26 05 26 | GROUNDING |
| 26 05 26 | SUPPORTING DEVICES |
| 26 05 32 | CONDUIT RACEWAY |
| 26 05 33 | ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS |
| 26 05 48 | ELECTRICAL SEISMIC CONTROL |
| 26 28 15 | OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES |
| 26 28 16 | MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS |
| 26 29 13 | MOTOR STARTERS |
| 26 41 19 | DEMOLITION |
| 28 31 11 | FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEM |

# PROJECT DIRECTORY
## Emery County School District – Cottonwood Elementary School

**OWNER**
Emery School District
120 North Main Street
Huntington, UT 84528
(435) 687-9848

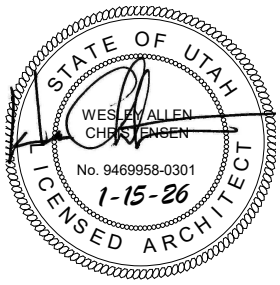
Contacts:
Jackie Allred
jackiea@emeryschools.com
Wayne Maxfield
waynem@emeryschools.com

**FIRE MARSHAL**
State Fire Marshal Office
5272 S. College Dr., Suite #302
Murray, Utah 84123
(801) 284-6350

Contact:
Rohn Peterson
rpeterson@utah.gov

**ARCHITECT**
KMA Architects
170 N Main Street
Spanish Fork, UT 84660
(801) 377-5062

Contact:
Wes Christensen
wes@kmaarchitects.com
Jacob Ricci
jacobr@kmaarchitects.com




**STRUCTURAL ENGINEER**
Dynamic Structures
744 South 400 East
Orem, UT 84097
(801) 356-1140

Contact:
Jay Adams
jay@dstructures.com

**MECHANICAL ENGINEER**
Olsen and Peterson Consulting Engineers
14 East 2700 South
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
(801) 486-4646

Contact:
Mitch Tervort
mitch@op-eng.com
Fred Fagergren
fred@op-eng.com

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEER**
Resolute
181 East 5600 South, Suite 200
Murray, Utah 84107
(801) 530-3148

Contact:
Eric Skinkis
eskinkis@resolutegroup.com

**Note to Contractors:**

All contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers shall bid the following construction documents including all plans, specifications, and addenda in their entirety. Items pertaining to all trades can be found throughout these construction documents and shall be bid as such.

## NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Notice is hereby given that the Emery School District, 120 North Main Street, Huntington, Utah, will receive Bid Proposals on or before Friday, January 30th at 5:00 p.m. for the construction of the following:

## COTTONWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MECHANICAL UPGRADE

These Contract Documents may be examined and digital copies obtained on or after Monday January 15th 2026. An electronic copy of the contract documents will be available on Bonfire or from KMA Architects. **Mandatory walkthrough Monday, January 22th @ 11:00 AM.** All questions must be submitted by 5:00 p.m on Thursday, January 22nd 2026. **All bids must be submitted through Bonfire.**

**Project Scope:** Cottonwood Elementary School mechanical upgrade consists of installing 20 new gas fire/dx roof top units along with the associated duct work, 1 new heat pump indoor unit, 1 new air cooled outdoor unit, replacing a new make-up air unit, 3 Cabinet Unit Heater, and replacing two existing exhaust fans. Electrical systems will be modified accordingly to meet the new mechanical needs. Roof patching is required for new penetrations and structural bracing as needed for the new roof top units. Architectural items will be to address the affected areas due to construction.

**Project Locations: 55 East 200 South, Orangeville UT**

Construction Documents and Scope Sheets (proposal form) must be used for bidding this project and will be provided by KMA Architects.

The Board reserves the right to accept any or reject any or all proposals, or waive any informality in a proposal.

EMERY SCHOOL DISTRICT
JACKIE ALLRED, BUSINESS ADMINISTRATOR

**BID FORM**
**EMERY COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT - COTTONWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**
**55 EAST 200 SOUTH, ORANGEVILLE, UT 84537**

Name of Bidder:_____ Date: _____
Address:_____ City/Zip:_____
Contact Person:_____ Email:_____
Phone:_____ Fax:_____

Bid to: Emery County School District
Jackie Allred
jackiea@emeryschools.org
120 North Main Street, Huntington, UT 84528

**Addenda:** I/We acknowledge receipt of the following addenda:**___/___/___/___/.**

**THIS PUBLIC SCHOOL PROJECT IS SALES TAX EXEMPT; DO NOT INCLUDE SALES TAX IN YOUR BID!**
**Note:** All materials purchased for this project are tax exempt and subject to Form TC-721 Exemption Certificate, to be filed with each vendor.

Specification Sections Bidding**:**

| Division / Section(s) & Description | Installed? | Bid Amount |
|---|---|---|
| _____ | _____ | $_____ |
| _____ | _____ | $_____ |
| _____ | _____ | $_____ |

**Base Bid:**_____

**Dollars ($_____)**
**(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)**

**A. ADDITIONAL BIDDING REQUIREMENTS:** (**Failure to respond where required may result in disqualification of the bid).**

1. Bids shall be priced lump sum to furnish and/or install all material and/or equipment as required by plans and specifications. A 5% BID SECURITY MUST BE ATTACHED FOR BIDS OVER $100,000. **PLEASE SUBMIT COPY OF BID SECURITY VIA FAX OR EMAIL.** Bid Security may be a bid bond made payable to the order of Westland Construction, Inc. The bid security of the accepted bidder shall be forfeited in the case of failure or refusal to enter into a contract and furnish payment and performance bonds as may be required.

2. Westland Construction, as Construction Manager for Nebo School District reserves the right to accept or reject any and all proposals or alternates with or without cause for any reason determined by it or the District to be in the District's best interest and to waive any bidding informality.

3. Liquidated Damages for the project will be the following:

| Days of Delay | Liquidated Damages per Day |
|---|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 to 15 | $500.00 |
| 15 to 30 | $1,000.00 |
| 30 to 45 | $1,500.00 |
| 45 or more | $3,000.00 |

4. Proposed Project Foreman/Salesman:_____

   Contact Phone: _____Contact Email:_____

5. List All Long - Lead Items that may possibly affect the overall schedule time.

   - _____
   - _____
   - _____

6. Have reviewed and agree to construction schedule.
   Yes_____ No_____

7. Have confirmed all product or subcontractors are approved
   Yes_____ No_____

8. The undersigned, having examined the Drawings, Specifications and related documents in their entirety, and the site of the proposed work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project including the availability of labor, hereby propose to complete the work listed above in accordance with the Contract Documents and within the time set forth, at the price stated above and upon the subcontract form included in the Bid Documents. The above price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the Contract Documents of which this proposal is a part.

9. CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT: Upon request the low bidders shall submit a Contractor's Qualification Statement, A.I.A. document A305. Failure to show a statement satisfactory to the Owner or Construction Manager will be reason to reject the bid as nonresponsive. Past performance on similar projects and your ability to perform the work on this project to the satisfaction of the Owner and Construction Manager and perform the work on schedule will be a priority in awarding a subcontract.

10. **Past Relative Experience**: List projects of similar size and scope of work. This information may also be attached to this proposal.

| Project Name | Contract Amount | Completion Date |
|---|---|---|
| _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ | _____ |

**References:**

| Company | Contact | Phone/Email |
|---|---|---|
| _____ | _____ | _____ |

_____ _____ _____

_____ _____ _____

11. **COST FOR PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND:** **$_____**

**Price <u>NOT</u> to be included in Base Bid**

(If no amount is provided, it will be presumed that the subcontractor is unable to provide a bond for its work on this project).

Surety Company: _____ (Insurance Company)

Surety Agent: _____

Contact Information (Name & Phone Number): _____

**THE BID DOCUMENTS ARE A COMPLETE PACKAGE. SUBCONTRACTORS BIDDING INDIVIDUAL SECTION(s) OR ANY PART THEREOF SHALL REVIEW <u>ALL</u> BID DOCUMENTS TO DETERMINE THEIR TOTAL SCOPE OF WORK AND INCLUDE ALL RELATED COSTS.**

_____

Name of Bidder

_____Date_____

Authorized Signature

**List all second-tier subcontractors, if any, you will contract with to complete the work if you are awarded the subcontract.**

_____

_____

**Value Engineering – (Optional) Include a description of each of your value engineering proposals and the cost impact that each would have on your bid listed above:**

# AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

## *Bid Bond*

**CONTRACTOR:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**
*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

**BOND AMOUNT:** $

**PROJECT:**
*(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)*
Cottonwood Elementary Mechanical Upgrade
55 East 200 South
Orangeville, UT 84537

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this Fifteenth day of January , Two Thousand Twenty-Six

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

DRAFT

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A310 – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:39:18 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (6969095216410dcfa6b10938)

| | |
|---|---|
| **CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL** *(Signature)* | **SURETY** *(Signature)* |
| *(Printed name and title)* | *(Printed name and title)* |
| *(Witness)* | *(Witness)* |

DRAFT

AIA Document A310 – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010. All rights reserved. “The American Institute of Architects,” “American Institute of Architects,” “AIA,” the AIA Logo, and “AIA Contract Documents” are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:39:18 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (6969095216410dcfa6b10938)

# *Additions and Deletions Report for*
*AIA® Document A310™ – 2010*

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 08:39:18 MST on 01/15/2026.

**Changes to original AIA text**

**There are no edits to the original text**

**Variable Information**

**PAGE 1**

**PROJECT:**
*(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)*
Cottonwood Elementary Mechanical Upgrade
55 East 200 South
Orangeville, UT 84537

Signed and sealed this Fifteenth day of January , Two Thousand Twenty-Six

DRAFT

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A310 – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:39:18 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (6969095216410dcfa6b10938)

# AIA® Document A312® – 2010

## *Performance Bond*

**CONTRACTOR:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**
*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*
Emery County School District
120 N. Main Street
Huntington, UT 8452

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**
Date: 01-15-2026
Amount: $
Description:
*(Name and location)*
Cottonwood Elementary Mechanical Upgrade
55 East 200 South
Orangeville, UT 84537

**BOND**
Date:
*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Company: | *(Corporate seal)* | Company: | *(Corporate seal)* |
| **CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL** *(Signature)* | | **SURETY** *(Signature)* | |
| *(Printed name and title)* | | *(Printed name and title)* | |

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond)*

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*
**AGENT** or **BROKER:**

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**
*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

DRAFT

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:42:04 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (696909c616410dcfa6b10948)

**§ 1** The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

**§ 2** If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

**§ 3** If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

**.1** the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

**.2** the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

**.3** the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

**§ 4** Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

**§ 5** When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

**§ 5.1** Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

**§ 5.2** Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

**§ 5.3** Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

**§ 5.4** Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

**.1** After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

**.2** Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

**§ 6** If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

**§ 7** If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

**.1** the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

**.2** additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:42:04 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (696909c616410dcfa6b10948)

**.3** liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

**§ 8** If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

**§ 9** The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

**§ 10** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**§ 11** Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

**§ 12** Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

**§ 13** When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

**§ 14 Definitions**

**§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.2 Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

**§ 14.3 Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.4 Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.5 Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

**§ 15** If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

**§ 16** Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

DRAFT

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:42:04 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (696909c616410dcfa6b10948)

# *Additions and Deletions Report for*
*AIA® Document A312® – 2010*

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 08:42:04 MST on 01/15/2026.

**Changes to original AIA text**

**There are no edits to the original text**

**Variable Information**

**PAGE 1**

**OWNER:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*
Emery County School District
120 N. Main Street
Huntington, UT 8452

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**
Date: 01-15-2026
Amount: $
Description:
*(Name and location)*
Cottonwood Elementary Mechanical Upgrade
55 East 200 South
Orangeville, UT 84537

DRAFT

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:42:04 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (696909c616410dcfa6b10948)

# AIA® Document A312® – 2010

## *Payment Bond*

**CONTRACTOR:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**
*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**
Date: 01-15-2026
Amount: $
Description:
*(Name and location)*
Cottonwood Elementary Mechanical Upgrade
55 East 200 South
Orangeville, UT 84537

**BOND**
Date:
*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond:

| Company: | *(Corporate seal)* | Company: | *(Corporate seal)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL** *(Signature)* | | **SURETY** *(Signature)* | |
| *(Printed name and title)* | | *(Printed name and title)* | |

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond)*

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*
**AGENT** or **BROKER:**

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**
*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

DRAFT

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:44:01 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (69690a6e9965ad2bdc12015e)

**§ 1** The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

**§ 2** If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

**§ 3** If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

**§ 4** When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

**§ 5** The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

**§ 5.1** Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- **.1** have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- **.2** have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

**§ 5.2** Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

**§ 6** If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

**§ 7** When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

**§ 7.1** Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

**§ 7.2** Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

**§ 7.3** The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

**§ 8** The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

**§ 9** Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

**§ 10** The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:44:01 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (69690a6e9965ad2bdc12015e)

this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

**§ 11** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**§ 12** No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

**§ 13** Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

**§ 14** When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

**§ 15** Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

**§ 16 Definitions**

**§ 16.1 Claim.** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

**§ 16.2 Claimant.** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

**§ 16.3 Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

**§ 16.4 Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

**§ 16.5 Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:44:01 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (69690a6e9965ad2bdc12015e)

**§ 17** If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

**§ 18** Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

DRAFT

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:44:01 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (69690a6e9965ad2bdc12015e)

# *Additions and Deletions Report for*
*AIA® Document A312® – 2010*

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 08:44:01 MST on 01/15/2026.

**Changes to original AIA text**

**There are no edits to the original text**

**Variable Information**

**PAGE 1**

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**
Date: 01-15-2026
Amount: $
Description:
*(Name and location)*
Cottonwood Elementary Mechanical Upgrade
55 East 200 South
Orangeville, UT 84537

DRAFT

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:44:01 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (69690a6e9965ad2bdc12015e)

# AIA® Document G704® – 2017

## *Certificate of Substantial Completion*

| **PROJECT:** *(name and address)* | **CONTRACT INFORMATION:** | **CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:** |
|---|---|---|
| Cottonwood Elementary Mechanical Upgrade<br>55 East 200 South<br>Orangeville, UT 84537 | Contract For:<br><br>Date: 01-15-2026 | Certificate Number:<br><br>Date: |
| **OWNER:** *(name and address)* | **ARCHITECT:** *(name and address)* | **CONTRACTOR:** *(name and address)* |
| Emery County School District<br>120 North Main Street, Huntington, UT 84528 | KMA Architects<br>170 North Main Street, Spanish Fork, UT 84660 | |

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.
*(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)*

| **ARCHITECT** *(Signature)* | *(Printed name, title, and license number if required)* | *Date Of Substantial Completion* |
|---|---|---|

**WARRANTIES**
The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
*(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)*

**WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED**
A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
*(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)*

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within ( ) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: $

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:
*(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)*

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

| **CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)* | *(Printed name and title)* | *Date* |
|---|---|---|

| **OWNER** *(Signature)* | *(Printed name and title)* | *Date* |
|---|---|---|

DRAFT

AIA Document G704 – 2017. Copyright © 1963, 1978, 1992, 2000 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This draft was produced at 08:46:31 MST on 01/15/2026 under Subscription No.20240059175 which expires on 09/08/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
**User Notes:** (69690ad316410dcfa6b10981)

**SECTION 01 10 00**
**SUMMARY**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Name: Cottonwood Elementary Mechanical Upgrade

B. Owner's Name: Emery County School District

C. Architect's Name: KMA Architects, Inc.

D. Scope of Work: Emery County School District's, Cottonwood Elementary School mechanical upgrade consists of installing 20 new gas fire/dx roof top units along with the associated duct work, 1 new heat pump indoor unit, 1 new air cooled outdoor unit, replacing a new make-up air unit, 3 Cabinet Unit Heater, and replacing two existing exhaust fans. Electrical systems will be modified accordingly to meet the new mechanical needs. Roof patching is required for new penetrations and structural bracing as needed for the new roof top units. Architectural items will be to address the affected areas due to construction.

E. Project Location: Cottonwood Elementary - 55 East 200 South, Orangeville, UT 84537

### 1.03 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Documents, dated January 2026, were prepared for the Project by KMA Architects, Inc., 170 N Main Street, Spanish Fork, 84660.

B. Contract Type: The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

C. Separate Contract: The Owner reserves the right to have separate contract for performance of certain construction operations at the building and site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

D. Cooperate fully with separate contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

### 1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Owner intends to occupy a certain portion of the Project prior to the completion date for all phases of construction.

D. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

E. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

### 1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.

B. Construction Operations: Limited to areas within contract limits indicated.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

C. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy.
   2. Work by Others.
   3. Work by Owner.

D. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

**1.06 WORK SEQUENCE**

A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 20 00**
**PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change order procedures.

D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.

E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 50 00 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.

B. Section 01 21 00 - Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances.

### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets, Submittals Schedule, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
      a. Project name and location.
      b. Name of Architect.
      c. Architect's project number.
      d. Contractor's name and address.
      e. Date of submittal.
   2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
   3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
   4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
   5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
   7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
   8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

**1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENTS**

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
   1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

E. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

F. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
   8. Percentage of Completion.
   9. Balance to Finish.
   10. Retainage.

G. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

H. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

I. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

J. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

K. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
   2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 30 00.

L. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

## 1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

B. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time or Contract Sum for executing the change and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a estimated price quotation within time specified in proposal request.
   1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
   5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

C. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation.
   1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
   2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
   5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
   6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

D. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

## 1.06 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
   1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.

2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.
   1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
   2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

**1.07 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

**1.08 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE**

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
   1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

**1.09 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 01 29 00**

**SECTION 01 21 00**
**ALLOWANCES**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
   1. Selected materials and equipment are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. In some cases, these allowances include installation. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lump-sum allowances.

B. Contingency allowances, includes installation.

C. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

### 1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

### 1.04 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

### 1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

### 1.07 LUMP- SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Costs Included in Lump-sum Allowances: Cost to Contractor or subcontractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site..

B. Costs Not Included in Lump-sum Allowances: Contractor's costs for receiving and product handling at the site, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; protection of products from elements and from damage; labor for installation and finishing; overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

### 1.08 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by credit/debit Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, taxes, equipment rental, overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum.

C. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by debit/credit Change Order.

D. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

### 1.09 UNUSED MATERIALS

A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted

1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 25 00
## SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

### 3.02 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
   1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

### 3.03 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 30 00**
**ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.

B. Electronic document submittal service.

C. Preconstruction meeting.

D. Progress meetings.

E. Construction progress schedule.

F. Contractor's daily reports.

G. Field condition reports.

H. Progress photographs.

I. Coordination drawings.

J. Submittals Schedule.

K. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

L. Number of copies of submittals.

M. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.

N. Submittal procedures.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.

B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

D. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

### 1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
   1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Design data.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   8. Progress schedules.
   9. Coordination drawings.
   10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
   11. Closeout submittals.

### 1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR

A. Project Coordinator: General Contractor.

B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for construction access, traffic, and parking facilities.

C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.

D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 10 00 - Summary.

F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.

G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
   1. Requests for Interpretation.
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Design data.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   8. Progress schedules.
   9. Coordination drawings.
   10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
   11. Closeout submittals.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE**

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
   1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
   2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
   3. It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
   4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
   5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
   6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
   7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

B. Submittal Service:
   1. Procore
   2. Viewpoint

3. Autodesk Construction Cloud

C. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.

D. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and the Contractor is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

**3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

A. Schedule meeting at the project site or another convenient location no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.

B. Contractor will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

C. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor.
4. Consultants.
5. Contractor's Superintendent.
6. Major Subcontractors.
7. Suppliers

D. Agenda:
1. Phasing.
2. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner and <1|A/E|>
5. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
6. Scheduling.
7. Preparation of Record Documents.
8. Use of the premises.
9. Work restrictions.
10. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
11. Construction waste management and recycling.
12. Parking availability.
13. Office, work, and storage areas.
14. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
15. First aid.
16. Security.
17. Progress cleaning.
18. Working hours.

E. Minutes: Contractor and Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

**3.03 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCES**

A. Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Roofing.
2. Hardware/keying.
3. Window installation.

**3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

A. Schedule and administer meetings at the project site throughout progress of the work at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.
   4. Special consultants when required.
   5. Contractor's superintendent.
   6. Major subcontractors.

D. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
   7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
   8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   11. Coordination of projected progress.
   12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   13. Status of proposal requests, pending changes and change orders.
   14. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   15. Documentation of information for payment requests.
   16. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within five days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
   1. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

**3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 01 32 16**

A. Within 10 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit preliminary schedule.

**3.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS**

A. In addition to transmitting electronically a copy to Owner and Architect, submit two printed copies at monthly intervals.

B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
   1. Date.
   2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
   3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   4. Major equipment at Project site.
   5. Material deliveries.
   6. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
   7. Meetings and significant decisions.
   8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
   9. Meter readings and similar recordings.

10. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
11. Services connected and disconnected.
12. Testing and/or inspections performed.
13. List of verbal instruction given by Owner and/or Architect.
14. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

**3.07 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS**

A. Submit new photographs at least once a month, within 3 days after being taken.

B. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.

C. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.

D. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.

E. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

F. Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

G. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation, take digital photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
   1. Flag excavation areas before taking construction photographs.
   2. Take the appropriate number of photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
   3. Take the appropriate number of photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.

H. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
   1. Completion of site clearing.
   2. Excavations in progress.
   3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
   4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
   5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
   6. Final completion.

I. Additional Photographs: Architect may issue requests for additional photographs, in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.
   1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
   2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.

J. Views:
   1. Provide aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until structure is enclosed.
   2. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
   3. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
   4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
   5. Point of View Sketch: Provide sketch identifying point of view of each photograph.

K. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
   1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
   2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.

3. Point of View Sketch: Include digital copy of point of view sketch with each electronic submittal; include point of view identification in each photo file name.
4. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.

### 3.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.

B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

### 3.09 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.

C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
   a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
   b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Architect.
3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
   a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
   b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 60 00 - Product Requirements)
   c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
   d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
4. Issue date, and requested reply date.

5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.

H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within fifteen business days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

### 3.10 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule.
2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule, schedule of values, and other required schedules and reports.
3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
4. Arrange in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule.
5. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, role and name of subcontractor, and scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval..
6. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.

a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

### 3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.
   5. Product Schedule or List:.
   6. Submittals Schedule.
   7. Application for Payment.
   8. Schedule of Values.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below.

### 3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Coordination drawings.
   8. Maintenance data.
   9. Other types indicated.

B. Number of Copies: Submit one digital copy of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated

C. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

### 3.13 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

### 3.14 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.

2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

## 3.15 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
   2. Transmit using approved form.
      a. Use form generated by Electronic Document Submittal Service software.
   3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
   4. Identify: Project; Date; Architect; Contractor; subcontractor; supplier; manufacturer; pertinent drawing and detail number; location where product is to be installed; specification section number and title; and submittal number.
   5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
      a. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, and date of Contractor's approval.
      b. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
   6. Deliver each submittal using one of the following delivery methods on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
      a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
      b. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
   7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
      a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 business days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
   8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
   9. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
   10. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   11. Distribute reviewed submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
   12. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
   13. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

B. Product Data Procedures:
   1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
   2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
   3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
   4. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
   5. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
   2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
   3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

4. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Dimensions.
    b. Identification of products.
    c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    g. Templates and patterns.
    h. Schedules.
    i. Notation of coordination requirements.
    j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

D. Samples Procedures:
1. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
2. Transmit related items together as single package.
3. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
4. Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected. Architect shall request additional samples if needed.
7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    a. Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples. Architect will retain Sample set. Additional sample sets can be requested by Architect.

## 3.16 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

B. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

C. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

D. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

E. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.

F. Architect's actions on items submitted for review:
   1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
      b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
         1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
   2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Revise and Resubmit".
         1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      b. "Rejected".
         1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Architect's actions on items submitted for information:
   1. Items for which no action was taken:
      a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
   2. Items for which action was taken:
      a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

H. **NOTE: Submittals reviewed by Contractor and Architect, and marked with Action stamp, does not relieve contractor or supplier submitting of responsibility to comply with contract documents.**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 32 16**
**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence, occupancy, and owner-furnished items.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit preliminary schedule.

B. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

### 3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.

D. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

E. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

F. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.

G. Coordinate content with schedule of values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

H. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

### 3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

### 3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

### 3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Update diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Final Completion.

F. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

G. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

**3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE**

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, testing and inspecting agencies, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.

C. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

D. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

E. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 40 00**
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

E. Control of installation.

F. Mock-ups.

G. Tolerances.

H. Manufacturers' field services.

I. Defect Assessment.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 72 00 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.

B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

C. Section 01 42 16 - Definitions.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2025a.

C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2023.

D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.

E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2025a.

F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.

G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.

H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2017.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.

C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit one digital copy of report to Architect and to Contractor.

1. Include:
    a. Date issued.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name of inspector.
    d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    f. Location in the Project.
    g. Type of test/inspection.
    h. Date of test/inspection.
    i. Results of test/inspection.
    j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
    k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.

D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
    1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
    2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
    1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
    1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
    2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
    3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

## 1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

### 1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing and inspection.

B. As indicated in individual specification sections, Owner or Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing and inspection.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Contractor Employed Agency:
   1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
   2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
   3. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
   4. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in Utah.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

### 3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

### 3.03 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

C. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: Construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.

D. Notify Architect and Owner seven (7) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.

E. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

F. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

G. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   1. Architect will issue written comments within five (5) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
   2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

H. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

I. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

J. Where possible salvage and recycle the demolished mock-up materials.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

**3.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

**3.06 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES**

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

**3.07 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 42 16**
**DEFINITIONS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section supplements the definitions contained in the General Conditions.

B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Approved: When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Directed: A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

C. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

D. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.

E. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.

F. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.

G. Project Site: Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

H. Provide: To furnish and install.

I. Regulations: Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work

J. Supply: Same as Furnish.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 42 19**
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements relating to referenced standards.

### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with the reference standard of date of issue specified in the individual specification sections, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

D. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered by Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

## PART 2 CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY ORGANIZATION DOCUMENTS

### 2.01 AA -- ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION, INC.

### 2.02 AAMA -- AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

A. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.

B. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

### 2.03 ACI -- AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.

C. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.

D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

E. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

F. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.

G. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).

### 2.04 AISI -- AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE

A. AISI S100-12 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2012.

### 2.05 ANSI -- AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE

A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard; 2012.

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2016.

C. ANSI A300 Part 1 - American National Standard for Tree Care Operations -- Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance -- Standard Practices; 2017.

## 2.06 ASTM A SERIES -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

B. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold Finished; 2018.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).

F. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011a (Reapproved 2022).

G. ASTM A424/A424M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling; 2018.

H. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2020.

I. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts; 2015.

J. ASTM A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric); 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.

L. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.

M. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

N. ASTM A775/A775M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2017.

O. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2018.

P. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.

Q. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.

## 2.07 ASTM B SERIES -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.

C. ASTM B241/B241M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube; 2016.

## 2.08 ASTM C SERIES -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

A. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.

B. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2020.

C. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.

D. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2020.

E. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

F. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2017a.

G. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019.

H. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2019.

I. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.

J. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members; 2018, with Editorial Revision.

K. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.

L. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

M. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

N. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.

O. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2025a.

P. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2023.

Q. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.

R. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.

S. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.

**2.09 ASTM D SERIES -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL**

A. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.

B. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.

D. ASTM D3963/D3963M - Standard Specification for Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2015.

**2.10 ASTM E SERIES -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL**

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

B. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2019.

C. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2025a.

D. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.

E. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.

F. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

G. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2024.

H. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.

I. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.

J. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops; 2019.

K. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus; 2015b, with Editorial Revision (2016).

L. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).

M. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2013 (Reapproved 2017).

**2.11 ASTM F SERIES -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL**

A. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2023.

B. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings and Ceiling Coverings by Use Characteristics; 2025.

C. ASTM F1043 - Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework; 2017a.

**2.12 AWI -- ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE**

A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.

**2.13 AWI/AWMAC/WI -- JOINT PUBLICATION OF ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE/ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF CANADA/WOODWORK INSTITUTE**

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014, with Errata (2018).

**2.14 AWMAC/WI -- JOINT PUBLICATION OF ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF CANADA/WOODWORK INSTITUTE**

A. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2017, with Errata (2019).

**2.15 AWPA -- AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION**

A. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.

**2.16 AWS -- AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY**

A. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).

B. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018.

C. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel; 2018.

**2.17 BHMA -- BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION**

A. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.

**2.18 FM -- FACTORY MUTUAL GLOBAL**

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

B. FM 4991 - Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors; 2013.

### 2.19 HPVA -- HARDWOOD PLYWOOD VENEER ASSOCIATION

A. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2024.

### 2.20 IAS -- INTERNATIONAL ACCREDITATION SERVICE

A. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2017.

### 2.21 ICC-ES -- ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC.

A. ICC-ES AC43 - Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems; 2022.

### 2.22 ITS -- INTERTEK TESTING SERVICES NA, INC.

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

### 2.23 NAAMM -- THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS

A. NAAMM FP 1001 - Guide Specifications for Design Loads of Metal Flagpoles; 2007.

B. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.

C. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.

D. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

E. NAAMM HMMA 866 - Guide Specifications for Stainless Steel Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2012.

### 2.24 NEMA -- NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

A. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

B. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000, with Errata (2008).

### 2.25 NFPA -- NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2017.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

D. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2017.

### 2.26 NRCA -- NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION

A. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.

### 2.27 PCI -- PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE

A. PCI MNL-117 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products; 2013.

B. PCI MNL-120 - PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete; 2017.

C. PCI MNL-122 - Architectural Precast Concrete; 2007.

D. PCI MNL-123 - Design and Typical Details of Connections for Precast and Prestressed Concrete; 1988.

E. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction; 2000.

### 2.28 SDI -- STEEL DECK INSTITUTE

A. SDI (DM) - Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks; 2007.

### 2.29 SSPC -- SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

### 2.30 TMS -- THE MASONRY SOCIETY

A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

### 2.31 UL -- UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC.

A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

C. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 2.32 WDMA -- WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (FORMERLY NWWDA)

A. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2013.

B. WDMA I.S. 4 - Industry Specification for Preservative Treatment for Millwork; 2015a.

## PART 3 UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT AND RELATED AGENCIES DOCUMENTS

### 3.01 UNITED STATES CODE

A. Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act; 2022.

### 3.02 CFR -- CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

### 3.03 PS -- PRODUCT STANDARDS

A. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

B. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 50 00**
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering
B. Temporary utilities.
C. Temporary telecommunications services.
D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
E. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
F. Security requirements.
G. Vehicular access and parking.
H. Waste removal facilities and services.
I. Project identification sign.
J. Field offices.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

### 1.04 DEWATERING

A. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls.
   1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
   2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

B. Maintain temporary facilities as directed by Architect.

### 1.05 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
B. Existing facilities may be used.
C. New permanent facilities may be used.

### 1.06 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
B. Telecommunications services shall include:
   1. Telephone Land Lines: One line for each field office; one handset per line.
   2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; high speed internet connection or faster.
   3. Email: Account/address reserved for project use.

### 1.07 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

## 1.08 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.

D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

E. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
   2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

## 1.09 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

B. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

C. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.

D. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.

## 1.10 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

## 1.11 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

## 1.12 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

B. Prohibit smoking.

C. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.13 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

## 1.14 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.

F. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

## 1.15 WASTE REMOVAL

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

## 1.16 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.

B. Erect on site at location indicated.

C. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

D. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

## 1.17 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet (10 m) from existing and new structures. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds. Comply with NFPA 241.

## 1.18 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to owner.

C. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet (600 mm). Grade site as indicated.

D. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

E. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

F. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 57 13
## TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 60 00**
**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

C. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.

D. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

### 1.05 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty in first subparagraph below is manufacturer's standard and may have exclusions and limitations that do not suit Project. Check warranties and specify special warranties if manufacturers' warranties are not suitable.
   1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

a. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

2. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
   a. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
   b. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
   c. Refer to individual divisions for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

### 2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 61 16.

### 2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

### 2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

### 3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01 10 00 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

**3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

**3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 74 19.

C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.

F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

H. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

I. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

J. Do not store products directly on the ground.

K. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

L. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

M. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

N. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

O. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 70 00**
**EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Surveying for laying out the work.

F. Cleaning and protection.

G. Starting of systems and equipment.

H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

J. General requirements for maintenance service.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

D. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

E. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.

F. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
   2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
   3. Include a summary of safety procedures.

D. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.

4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
6. Include in request:
    a. Identification of Project.
    b. Location and description of affected work.
    c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
    d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
    e. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
    f. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
    g. Date and time work will be executed.

E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

**1.04 QUALIFICATIONS**

A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.

B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in Utah and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in Utah. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.

D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Utah.

**1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

F. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

I. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

J. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

K. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

## 1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

**3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

**3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK**

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.

E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

F. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

I. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

J. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
   4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.

K. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

L. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

**3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

## 3.06 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 in locations indicated on drawings.
   2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
      b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.

3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
   1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
   2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
   3. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
   1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
   2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

**3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

J. Patching:

1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

### 3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

### 3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

### 3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Notify Architect and Owner prior to start-up of each item.

D. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

F. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

G. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

H. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

I. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

### 3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

### 3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

### 3.13 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Replace filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, drainage systems, and other limited access spaces.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

### 3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Accompany Project Manager on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 10 00.

F. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

H. Accompany Project Manager on Contractor's preliminary final inspection.

I. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

J. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

### 3.15 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 74 19**
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
   1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
   2. Corrugated cardboard.
   3. Wood pallets.
   4. Clean dimensional wood.
   5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing for use options.
   6. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.

E. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.

F. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.

G. The following sources may be useful in developing the Waste Management Plan:

H. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

I. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

E. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

## 1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit Waste Management Plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work; submit projection of all trash and waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling.

C. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
   1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
   2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
   3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
      a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.

4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.

D. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
    a. Identification of material.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
    c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
    d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
    a. Identification of material.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
    c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
    d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
    a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
    c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
    d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
    e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
    a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters).
    c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for substitution submission procedures.

B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 01 60 00:
   1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
   2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Price.
   3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
   4. Markets for recycled waste product.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 10 00 for list of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.

B. See Section 01 30 00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

C. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

D. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

E. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

### 3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
   1. Prebid meeting.
   2. Preconstruction meeting.
   3. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
   1. Provide containers as required.
   2. Provide temporary enclosures around piles of separated materials to be recycled or salvaged.
   3. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures that are nonhazardous, recyclable, or reusable to the maximum extent possible; reuse project construction waste materials if possible.
   4. Locate enclosures out of the way of construction traffic.
   5. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
   6. If an enclosed area is not provided, clearly lay out and label a specific area on-site.
   7. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 78 00**
**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Record Documents.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 business days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned within 15 business days after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   2. Submit three sets of revised final documents in final form within 15 business days of receipt of Architect's comments.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 business days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 business days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 business days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:

1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawingsand Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

**3.02 EMERGENCY MANUALS**

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for type of emergency, emergency instructions, and emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component for fire, flood, gas leak, water leak, power failure, water outage, equipment failure, and chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include instructions on stopping, shutdown instructions for each type of emergency, operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits, and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

**3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

**3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

**3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
2. Manufacturer's name, product name, model number, and serial number.
3. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
4. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
5. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
   1. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

G. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

H. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

I. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

J. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

K. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

L. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

M. Include test and balancing reports.

N. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

**3.06 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch (50 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Organize a digital copy in the same order and requirements as binder.

K. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
      c. Operation and maintenance data.
      d. Field quality control data.
      e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

**3.07 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. List circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

F. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 279 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

G. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

H. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

I. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

J. An organized digital copy of the warranties may be submitted along with hard copy binder.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 79 00**
**DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
   1. All software-operated systems.
   2. HVAC systems and equipment.
   3. Plumbing equipment.
   4. Electrical systems and equipment.
   5. Conveying systems.
   6. Landscape irrigation.
   7. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
   1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
   2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
   3. Fixtures and fittings.
   4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
   2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   5. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
      h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use. Submit within seven days of end of each training module.
   1. Format: DVD Disc.

2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
   1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
   2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
   2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

## 3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

D. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

E. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

F. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
   2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

G. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
   4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.

5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

H. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

I. Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training videotapes. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

J. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while videotape is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02 41 00**
**DEMOLITION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.

C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

D. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

E. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

F. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
   2. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
   2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Pre-Demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with preinstallation conference requirements of Division 1 Section “Project Meetings.”

## PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 SCOPE

### 3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.

1. Obtain required permits.
2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

E. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and specified measures have been taken to protect vegetation to remain.

F. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

G. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

H. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.

I. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

## 3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.

2. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

## 3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

## 3.05 ASBESTOS

A. Asbestos Report, Inspection, Assessment, and Abatement by Owner.

B. If any asbestos is discovered by any contractor, the Owner and Architect are to be notified immediately.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 30 00**
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Concrete for composite floor construction.

C. Floors and slabs on grade.

D. Concrete foundation walls and footings.

E. Concrete reinforcement.

F. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

G. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, equipment pits, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.

H. Concrete curing.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.

C. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.

D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

E. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

F. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.

G. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).

H. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.

I. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.

J. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.

K. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.

L. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2020.

M. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.

N. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2020.

O. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

P. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019.

Q. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.

R. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.

S. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.

T. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.

U. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
   1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
   2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.

D. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 “Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures”, including special reinforcing required for openings through concrete structures.

E. Samples for Pigment Color Selection: Submit manufacturer's complete sample chip set, including pigment number and required dosage rate for each color.

F. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings" ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
   1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
   2. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
   3. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete surface.
      a. Provide ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in the concrete surface. (If shown on plans)

## 2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.

B. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).

2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement. Manufacture from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
    a. For slab-on-grades, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

**2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type or Type II - Moderate.
    1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, graded, nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size per general structural notes.
    1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
    2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement, or causing spalling of concrete.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F.

D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

**2.04 ADMIXTURES**

A. Chemical Admixture: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures.

B. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
    1. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
    2. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
    3. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.
    4. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.
    5. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.
    6. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.
    7. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Use accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F (10 deg C).

D. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content with a tolerance of plus or minus 1-1/2 percent within the following limits:
    1. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing, deicer chemicals, or hydraulic pressure:
        a. 6.0 percent for 1 inch (25 mm) maximum aggregate.
        b. 6.0 percent for 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum aggregate.
    2. Other concrete not exposed to freezing, thawing, or hydraulic pressure, or to receive a surface hardener: 3 percent air.

**2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
    1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
    2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
    3. Manufacturers:
        a. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 10-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
        b. Poly-America; Husky Yellow Guard 10-mil Vapor Barrier: www.yellowguard.com/#sle.

c. Stego Industries, LLC; Class A - 10 mils: www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 10 mils (0.25 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Epoxy Bonding System:
1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
2. Manufacturers:
a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond SLV-302, Crackbond LR-321, Crackbond LR-321 LPL, Ultrabond 2100 LPL, Ultrabond 2100, Ultrabond 1, Ultrabond 2, or Ultrabond HS200: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
b. Euclid Chemical Company; DURAL 452 GEL, DURAL 452 LV, or DURAL 452 MV: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
c. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Gel Paste, Rezi-Weld Gel Paste State, Rezi-Weld 1000: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.
1. Material: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulose fiber.

## 2.07 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.

B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include the following:
a. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
b. Euclid Chemical Company; COLOR-CRETE CURE AND SEAL VOC: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; 1100-Clear: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.08 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

C. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, as accepted by Architect and structural engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in Work.

D. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: Per General Structural Notes.
2. Water-Cement Ratio: Per general structural notes.
a. Subjected to deicers/watertight: 40 percent.

3. Total Air Content: Per general structural notes.
4. Maximum Slump: Per general structural notes.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

C. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

D. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

E. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.

F. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

### 3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

### 3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed. Notify other trades to allow installation of their work.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
   1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 309.

C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
   1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
   2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
   3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305 and as specified.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.
4. Use water-reducing retarding admixture when required by high tempertures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, as acceptable to Architect.

**3.05 SLAB JOINTING**

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.

D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.

E. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

F. Form contraction joints by inserting premolded plastic, hardboard, or fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. Tool slab edges round on each side of insert. After concrete has cured, remove inserts and clean groove of loose debris.

G. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick blade and cut at least 1 inch (25 mm) deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

**3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES**

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).

B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

**3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING**

A. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height.

B. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
2. Grout Cleaned Finish: Wet areas to be cleaned and apply grout mixture by brush or spray; scrub immediately to remove excess grout. After drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap, and keep moist for 36 hours.

C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:

1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI 302.1R; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
3. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R; take measures necessary to avoid black-burnish marks; decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to be stained or dyed, pigmented concrete, surfaces to receive liquid hardeners, surfaces to receive dry-shake hardeners, surfaces to be polished, and all other exposed slab surfaces.
4. Non-Slip Exterior Surfaces: Broom finish to be applied at exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
    a. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

D. Concrete Polishing: See Section 03 35 11.

## 3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding or saturated burlap.
    a. Ponding: Maintain 100 percent coverage of water over floor slab areas, continuously for 4 days.
    b. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
    c. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
    a. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: Lap strips not less than 3 inches (75 mm) and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive; secure at edges.
    b. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after intital application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    c. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

## 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards (76 cu m) or less of each class of concrete placed.

F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

**3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

**3.11 PROTECTION**

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

**END OF SECTION 03 30 00**

**SECTION 04 01 00**
**MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water cleaning of unit masonry surfaces.

B. Replacement of Standard Mosular Brick (7 5/8 inches long, 3 5/8 inches wide, and 2 1/4 inches high) units.

C. Repair of damaged masonry.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Brick masonry units.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on cleaning compounds.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

### 1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Prepare mockups of cleaning on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Clean a 10 ft (3 m) by 10 ft (3 m) panel of wall for each type of masonry and surface condition to determine extent of cleaning.
   2. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not test cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
   3. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.

B. Locate where directed.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Check masonry unit manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning each type of masonry used on project.

B. Clean masonry every 7-14 days (maximum). Only use proprietary cleaner as specified by manufacturer of masonry.

C. Restoration and Cleaning Chemicals:
   1. PROSOCO: www.prosoco.com/#sle.
   2. EaCo Chem, Inc..
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agent: Detergent and Solvent cleaner type.

B. For masonry not subject to metallic oxidation stains, use formulation consisting of a concentrated blend of surface-acting acids, chelating, and wetting agents.
   1. EaCo Chem, Inc NMD 80 (new masonry detergent) or SOS 50 (new masonry detergent).
   2. Sure Klean No. 101 Lime Solvent; Prosoco, Inc.

C. For dark-colored masonry not subject to metallic oxidation stains, use formulation consisting of a liquid blend of surface-acting acids and special inhibitors.
   1. EaCo Chem, Inc NMD 80 (new masonry detergent) or SOS 50 (new masonry detergent).
   2. Sure Klean No. 600 Detergent; Prosoco, Inc.

D. For light colored masonry (white, gray, tan, etc.)
   1. EaCo Chem, Inc NMD 80 (new masonry detergent) or SOS 50 (new masonry detergent).
   2. Sure Klean Vana Trol; Prosoco, Inc.

E. For concrete masonry units.
   1. EaCo Chem, Inc NMD 80 (new masonry detergent) or SOS 50 (new masonry detergent).
   2. Sure Klean Vana Trol; Prosoco, Inc.
   3. Sure Klean Custom Masonry Cleaner; Prosoco, Inc.
   4. Sure Klean 600 Detergent; Prosoco, Inc.

F. For honed block (interior).
   1. EaCo Chem, Inc NMD 80 (new masonry detergent) or SOS 50 (new masonry detergent).
   2. Sure Klean Burnished Custom Masonry Cleaner; Prosoco, Inc.

G. For manufactured and natural stone veneer.
   1. EaCo Chem, Inc NMD 80 (new masonry detergent) or SOS 50 (new masonry detergent).
   2. Sure Klean Vana Trol Stone Cleaner; Prosoco, Inc.

H. DO NOT USE MURIATIC ACID AS A CLEANING METHOD.

**2.03 MORTAR MATERIALS**

A. Comply with requirements of Section 04 20 00.

**2.04 MASONRY MATERIALS**

A. Brick: Section 04 20 00.

B. Block: Section 04 20 00.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

A. Verify that surfaces to be cleaned are ready for work of this section.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

A. Protect surrounding elements from damage due to restoration procedures.

B. Carefully remove and store removable items located in areas to be restored, including fixtures, fittings, finish hardware, and accessories; reinstall upon completion.

C. Separate areas to be protected from restoration areas using means adequate to prevent damage.

D. Cover existing landscaping with tarpaulins or similar covers.

E. Mask immediately adjacent surfaces with material that will withstand cleaning and restoration procedures.

F. Close off adjacent occupied areas with dust proof and weatherproof partitions.

**3.03 REBUILDING**

A. Cut out damaged and deteriorated masonry with care in a manner to prevent damage to any adjacent remaining materials.

B. Support structure as necessary in advance of cutting out units.

C. Cut away loose or unsound adjoining masonry as directed.

D. Build in new units following procedures for new work specified in other section(s).

E. Mortar Mix: Colored and proportioned to match existing work.

F. Ensure that anchors are correctly located and built in.

G. Install built in masonry work to match and align with existing, with joints and coursing true and level, faces plumb and in line. Build in all openings, accessories and fittings.

**3.04 REPOINTING**

A. Perform repointing prior to cleaning masonry surfaces.

B. Cut out loose or disintegrated mortar in joints to minimum 1/2 inch (6 mm) depth or until sound mortar is reached.

C. Use power tools only after test cuts determine no damage to masonry units will result.

D. Do not damage masonry units.

E. When cutting is complete, remove dust and loose material by brushing.

F. Premoisten joint and apply mortar. Pack tightly in maximum 1/4 inch (6 mm) layers. Form a smooth, compact concave joint to match existing.

G. Moist cure for 72 hours.

**3.05 CLEANING EXISTING MASONRY**

A. Cleaning Detergent: Spray clean masonry surfaces at all masonry locations with cleaning agent in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Saturate masonry with clean water and flush loose mortar and dirt.

B. Chemical and High Pressure Steam Cleaning: 800 to 1200 psi (5500 to 8300 kPa) pressure, manufacturer's recommended chemical cleaning solution for brick and stone masonry surfaces at all locations to remove existing paint coating and leave surface with uniform, natural color and texture.

C. High Pressure Cold Water: Cold water blast with 800 to 1200 psi (5500 to 8300 kPa) pressure to brick masonry surfaces, at all locations, providing uniform finish.

**3.06 CLEANING NEW MASONRY**

A. Verify mortar is fully set and cured.

B. Clean surfaces and remove large particles with wood scrapers, brass or nylon wire brushes.

C. Scrub walls with cleaning agent solution using stiff brush. Thoroughly rinse and wash off cleaning solution, dirt and mortar crumbs using clean, pressurized water.

D. Protect area below cleaning operation and keep masonry soaked with water and flushed free of acid and dissolved mortar continuously for duration of cleaning.

**3.07 CLEANING**

A. Immediately remove stains, efflorescence, or other excess resulting from the work of this section.

B. Remove excess mortar, smears, and droppings as work proceeds and upon completion.

C. Clean surrounding surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 04 20 00**
**UNIT MASONRY**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block.

B. Concrete facing brick.

C. Mortar and grout.

D. Reinforcement and anchorage.

E. Flashings.

F. Lintels.

G. Accessories.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.

B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

B. ASTM A580/A580M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire; 2023.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.

D. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2019 (Reapproved 2025).

E. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

F. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2018).

G. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.

H. ASTM C67/C67M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile; 2020.

I. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2016a.

J. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2018.

K. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2020.

L. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2018.

M. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2020.

N. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2018.

O. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2019.

P. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019.

Q. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2018.

R. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2019.

S. ASTM C652 - Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2019b.

T. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2019.

U. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.

V. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength; 2019.

W. ASTM C1148 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Drying Shrinkage of Masonry Mortar; 1992a (Reapproved 2014).

X. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms; 2018.

Y. ASTM C1714/C1714M - Standard Specification for Preblended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry; 2016.

Z. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2017.

AA. ASTM E514/E514M - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry; 2014a.

BB. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.

CC. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls; 2017.

DD. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Cold-Formed Steel Framed Walls; 2025.

EE. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.

FF. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

GG. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."

D. Samples: Submit two samples of decorative block and facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that water repellent admixture manufacturer has certified masonry unit manufacturer as an approved user of water repellent admixture in the manufacture of concrete block.

G. Test Reports: Concrete masonry manufacturer's test reports for units with integral water repellent admixture.

H. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Construct a mock-up panel sized 4 feet (1.2 m) long by 4 feet (1.2 m) high; include mortar, accessories, structural backup, wall openings, flashings (with lap joint, corner, and end dam), wall insulation, and parging in mock-up.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

### 1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 24 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Interstate Brick Co..
   2. Beehive Brick Company.
   3. Substitutions: See section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBX, Grade SW.
   1. Color and texture: Match existing, coordinate with Architect..
   2. Nominal size: Kingsize (2 5/8" x 9 5/8").
   3. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.
   4. Compressive strength: As indicated on drawings, measured in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.

### 2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type S.
   1. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Lehigh Hanson.
      b. Lafarge Holcim.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

1. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6.5 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18 mm) sieve.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color. Match existing mortar color.

E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

F. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Davis Colors, a division of Venator Materials PLC; True Tone Mortar Colors: www.daviscolors.com/#sle.
   b. Solomon Colors, Inc; SGS Mortar Colors: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.
   c. Lafarge Holcim; Centurion Pigments.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Water: Clean and potable.

H. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather, complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Euclid Chemical Co..
   b. W.R. Grace & Co..
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

I. Integral Water Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.
1. Use only in combination with masonry units manufactured with integral water repellent admixture.
2. Use only water repellent admixture for mortar from the same manufacturer as water repellent admixture in masonry units.
3. Meet or exceed performance specified for water repellent admixture used in masonry units.

J. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
1. Type: Types as scheduled in this section.
2. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to produce approved color sample.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Glen-Gery Corporation; Color Mortar Blend.
   b. Lafarge Holcim; Centurion Colorbond PL.
   c. Lehigh Hanson; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime.

## 2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
2. WIRE-BONDwww.wirebond.com/#sle.
3. Heckman Building Products, Inc..
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa), deformed billet bars; uncoated.

## 2.04 FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashing Materials:
1. Stainless Steel Flashing: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304, soft temper; 26 gage, 0.0187 inch (0.48 mm) thick; finish 2B to 2D.

B. Combination Asphaltic Flashing Materials - Copper:

1. Copper/Asphalt Flashing: 5 oz/sq ft (1.52 kg/sq m) copper sheet bonded between 2 layers asphalt saturated glass fabric.
    a. Manufacturers:
        1) Advanced Building Products, Inc; Copper Fabric Flashing: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
        2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; H & B C-Fab Flashing: www.h-b.com/#sle.
        3) York Manufacturing, Inc.; York Copper Fabric Flashing.
        4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.

D. Termination Bars: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

E. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; angled drip with hemmed edge; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

F. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

G. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from copper to shapes indicated.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyurethane; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.

C. Building Paper: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I ("No.15") asphalt felt.

D. Nailing Strips: Softwood lumber, preservative treated for moisture resistance, dovetail shape, sized to masonry joints.

E. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains from new masonry without damaging masonry. Use product approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
        b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
        c. ProSoCo, Inc.

## 2.06 LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

## 2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Property Specification.
    1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
    2. For reinforced masonry: Type S.

B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

C. New Mortar for Old Brick: Proportioned by volume only; not more than 20 percent of the total volume of Portland cement and lime combined shall be Portland cement.

D. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).
    1. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

E. Do not use admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

### 3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions.

C. Cold Weather Construction: When the ambient temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:
   1. 40 to 32 deg F (4 to 0 deg C): Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
   2. 32 to 25 deg F (0 to -4 deg C): Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry.
   3. 25 to 20 deg F (-4 to -7 deg C): Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F (4 deg C) if grouting. Use heat on both sides of walls under construction.
   4. 20 deg F (-7 deg C) and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F (4 deg C). Provide enclosures and use heat on both sides of walls under construction to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosures.

D. Cold-Weather Protection: When the mean daily temperature is within the limits indicated, provide the following protection:
   1. 40 to 25 deg F (4 to -4 deg C): Cover masonry with a weather-resistant membrane for 48 hours after construction.
   2. 25 to 20 deg F (-4 to -7 deg C): Cover masonry with insulating blankets or provide enclosure and heat for 48 hours after construction to prevent freezing. Install wind breaks when wind velocity exceeds 15 mi./h (25 km/h).
   3. 20 deg F (-7 deg C) and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for 48 hours after construction.

E. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg c) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.

F. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial

shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg F (38 deg C) and above.

### 3.04 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: As indicated for different locations.
   2. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: As indicated for different locations.
   2. Mortar Joints: Concave.

### 3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

E. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.

F. Interlock intersections and external corners.

G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

I. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.

J. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.

K. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

### 3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

B. Install cavity vents in veneer and cavity walls at 32 inches (800 mm) on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and near top of walls.

### 3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

C. Install cavity mortar control panels continuously throughout full height of exterior masonry cavities during construction of exterior wythe, complying with manufacturer's installation instructions.
   1. Verify that airspace width is no more than 3/8 inch (9 mm) greater than panel thickness.
   2. Hold cavity mortar control panel tight to face wythe.
   3. Install horizontally between joint reinforcement.
   4. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows.
   5. Fit to perimeter construction and penetrations without voids.

D. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

**3.08 MASONRY FLASHINGS**

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
   1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up flashing ends at least 2 inches (50 mm), minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
   2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
   3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.

B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches (203 mm) minimum on vertical surface of backing:

C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.

D. Extend metal flashings to within 1/2 inch (12 mm) of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

E. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

**3.09 LINTELS**

A. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.

B. Maintain minimum 8 inch (200 mm) bearing on each side of opening.

**3.10 GROUTED COMPONENTS**

A. Lap splices as indicated in general structural notes.

B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of dimensioned position.

C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

**3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS**

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.

D. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

**3.12 BUILT-IN WORK**

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, glazed frames, fabricated metal frames, window frames, wood nailing strips, foundation vents, anchor bolts, and plates and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
   1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches (300 mm) from framed openings.

**3.13 TOLERANCES**

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

B. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m) and 1/2 inch in 20 ft (13 mm/6 m) or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch (13 mm) in two stories or more.

F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch (minus 6.4 mm, plus 9.5 mm).

**3.14 CUTTING AND FITTING**

A. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

**3.15 PARGING**

A. Dampen masonry walls prior to parging.

B. Scarify each parging coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

C. Parge masonry walls in two uniform coats of mortar to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm).

D. Steel trowel surface smooth and flat with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (1 mm/m).

E. Strike top edge of parging at 45 degrees.

**3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

B. Clay Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of clay masonry in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M requirements, sampling 5 randomly chosen units for each 50,000 installed.

C. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compliance with requirements of this specification.

D. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

E. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, per ASTM C 1019.

**3.17 CLEANING**

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 10 00**
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roofing nailers.

B. Roofing cant strips.

C. Preservative treated wood materials.

D. Fire retardant treated wood materials.

E. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.

F. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

G. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

B. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.

E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

F. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on application instructions and fire retardant treatment information.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria":
   1. Dimension lumber framing.
   2. Laminated veneer lumber.
   3. Prefabricated wood I-joists.
   4. Rim boards.
   5. Miscellaneous lumber.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood products from one source for both treatment and fire-retardant formulation.

### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

### 2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry or MC15.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

### 2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

### 2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
   2. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.

b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:
1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
d. Treat lumber less than 18 inches (450 mm) above grade.
e. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches (450 mm) above grade.
e. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

### 3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
1. Chalkboards and marker boards.
2. TV display monitors.

### 3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of top wall plates at roof parapets with wall and roofing assembly installation.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.

3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 20 00**
**FINISH CARPENTRY**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014, with Errata (2018).

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2017, with Errata (2019).

D. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2024.

E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

F. WDMA I.S. 4 - Industry Specification for Preservative Treatment for Millwork; 2015a.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide data on fire retardant treatment materials and application instructions.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of finish plywood illustrating wood grain and specified finish.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect from moisture damage.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Trim: Riff-sawn, clear, kiln-dried oak selected for compatible grain and color.

### 2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

### 2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Softwood Plywood: Any face species, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.

B. Hardwood Plywood: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, book matched, medium density fiberboard core; HPVA HP-1 Front Face Grade AA, Back Face Grade 1, glue type as recommended for application.

### 2.04 FASTENINGS

A. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application indicated to provide secure attachment, conceal where possible.
   1. Countersink nails, fill surface flush, and sand where face nailing is unavoidable.
   2. Caulk all joints and edges where necessary for smooth transition at trim.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

## 2.06 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Fire Retardant Treatment (FR-S Type): Chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Water Repellent Preservative Treatment by Dipping Method: WDMA I.S. 4, with 0.25 percent retainage.

C. Provide identification on fire retardant treated material.

## 2.07 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

## 3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

## 3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch (0.79 mm).

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 07 54 23
## THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) MEMBRANE ROOFING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Adhered system with thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing membrane.

B. Insulation, flat and tapered.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2019.

C. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2014.

D. ASTM D6878/D6878M - Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing; 2019.

E. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces; 2011.

F. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2018.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's written information listed below.
   1. Product data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and paver layout.

D. Samples for Selection: Submit two samples illustrating insulation and colored coating.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Warranty:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with all warranty conditions for the waterproof membrane.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum twenty (20) years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section:
   1. Approved by membrane manufacturer.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

C. Protect products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

E. Provide Safety Data Sheets (SDS) at the project site at all times during transportation, storage, and installation of materials.

F. Comply with requirements from Owner to prevent overloading or disturbance of the structure when loading materials onto the roof.

### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather. Refer to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C).

C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

E. Proceed with work so new roofing materials are not subject to construction traffic as work progresses.

F. Do not allow grease, oil, fats, or other contaminants to come into direct contact with membrane.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Material Warranty: Provide membrane manufacturer's warranty agreeing to replace material that shows manufacturing defects within 10 years after installation.

C. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
   1. Warranty Term: 20 years.
   2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.
   3. Include accidental punctures according to the manufacturer's standard warranty terms.
   4. Include hail damage according to the manufacturer's standard warranty terms.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Carlisle SynTec Systems.

B. Johns Manville.

C. GAF.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 ROOFING APPLICATIONS

A. TPO Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, asphalt adhered, over insulation.

B. Roofing Assembly Performance Requirements and Design Criteria:
   1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Minimum of 64 based on three-year aged value; if three-year aged data is not available, minimum of 82 initial value.
      a. Calculate SRI in accordance with ASTM E1980.
      b. Field applied coating may not be used to achieve specified SRI.
   2. Wind Uplift:
      a. Designed to withstand wind uplift forces calculated with ASCE 7.

### 2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane:

1. Material: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) complying with ASTM D6878/D6878M.
2. Thickness: 45 mil (0.045 inch) (1.1 mm), minimum.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

D. Base Flashing: Provide waterproof, fully adhered base flashing system at all penetrations, plane transitions, and terminations.

**2.04 INSULATION**

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1 - Faced with glass-reinforced felt on both surfaces of core foam.
1. Grade and Compressive Strength: Grade 2, 20 psi (Grade 2, 138 kPa), minimum.
2. Board Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

**2.05 ACCESSORIES**

A. Prefabricated Flashing Accessories:
1. Corners and Seams: Same material as membrane, in manufacturer's standard thicknesses.
2. Penetrations: Same material as membrane, with manufacturer's standard cut-outs, rigid inserts, clamping rings, and flanges.
3. Sealant Pockets: Same material as membrane, with manufacturer's standard accessories, in manufacturer's standard configuration.
4. Pressure Sensitive Cover Strips: 6 inches (152 mm) wide, 45 mil, 0.045 inch (1.1 mm) thick, non-reinforced TPO membrane laminated to 35 mil, 0.035 inch (0.9 mm) thick cured synthetic rubber with pressure sensitive adhesive.
5. Walkway Rolls: Slip-resistant TPO membrane, with diamond plate tread pattern; 80 mil (0.080 inch) (2 mm) thick.
a. Width: 34 inches (864 mm), nominal.
b. Length: 50 feet (15.24 m), nominal.
c. Tensile Strength: 600 psi (4.1 MPa), minimum, in accordance with ASTM D638 test method.
d. Color: As selected by Architect.
6. Miscellaneous Flashing: Non-reinforced TPO membrane; 80 mil, 0.080 inch (2.0 mm) thick, in manufacturer's standard lengths and widths.

B. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.

D. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

E. Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard, clear, solvent-based cleaner.

F. Edgings and Terminations: Manufacturer's standard edge and termination accessories.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

## 3.03 INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inch (152 mm) from joints of preceding layer.

B. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing, and gap between boards no greater than 1/4 inch (6.3 mm). Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

C. Do not apply more insulation than can be completely waterproofed in the same day.

## 3.04 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

C. Asphalt Adhered Application: Apply asphalt at manufacturer's recommended rate. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches (75 mm) of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

D. Seam Welding:
   1. Seam Welding: Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by heat welding, minimum 2 inches (51 mm).
   2. Cover seams with manufacturer's recommended joint covers.
   3. Probe seams once welds have thoroughly cooled, in approximately 30 minutes.
   4. Repair deficient seams within the same day.
   5. Seal cut edges of reinforced membrane after seam probe is complete.

E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

F. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings. Locate all field splices away from low areas and roof drains. Lap upslope sheet over downslope sheet.

G. Daily Seal: Install daily seal per manufacturers instructions at the end of each work day. Prevent infiltration of water at incomplete flashings, terminations, and at unfinished membrane edges.

## 3.05 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove wrappings, empty containers, paper, and other debris from the roof daily. Dispose of debris in compliance with local, State, and Federal regulations.

C. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

D. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.

E. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 71 00**
**ROOF SPECIALTIES**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings, fascias, vents, counterflashings, and reglets.

B. Roof membrane vents.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; 2017.

B. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2018.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.

D. Samples: Submit one appropriately sized samples of each material.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 COMPONENTS

A. Roof Edge Flashings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; mitered, welded corners; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Fascia, cant, and edge securement for roof membrane.
   2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test methods RE-1 and RE-2 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
   3. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 24 gage, 0.024 inch (0.6 mm) thick, minimum.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. Copings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; mitered, welded corners; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Concealed continuous hold down cleat at both legs; internal splice piece at joints of same material, thickness and finish as cap; concealed stainless steel fasteners.
   2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
   3. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 24 gage, 0.024 inch (0.6 mm) thick, minimum.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Counterflashings: Factory fabricated and finished sheet metal that overlaps top edges of base flashing by at least 4 inches (102 mm), and designed to snap into thru-wall flashing or reglets with lapped joints.
   1. Material: Formed aluminum sheet, 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick, minimum.
   2. Material: Zinc-coated steel sheet, 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick, minimum.
   3. Material: Stainless steel sheet, 24 gage, 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick, minimum.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.

C. Anchor components securely.

D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.

E. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

F. Coordinate installation of flashing flanges into reglets.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 72 00**
**ROOF ACCESSORIES**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Curbs.

B. Equipment rails.

C. Roof penetrations mounting curbs.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.

B. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ROOF CURBS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AES Industries Inc: www.aescurb.com/#sle.
   2. The Pate Company: www.patecurbs.com/#sle.
   3. LMCurbs: www.lmcurbs.com/#sle.
   4. Roof Products & Systems (RPS): www.rpscurbs.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Roof Curbs Mounting Assemblies: Factory fabricated hollow sheet metal construction, internally reinforced, and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads and designated equipment load with fully mitered and sealed corner joints welded or mechanically fastened, and integral counterflashing with top and edges formed to shed water.
   1. Roof Curb Mounting Substrate: Curb substrate consists of standing seam metal roof panel system.
   2. Sheet Metal Material:
      a. Aluminum: 0.080 inch (2.03 mm) minimum thickness, with 3003 alloy, and H14 temper.
         1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line of colors.
      b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, SS Grade 33 (230); G60 (Z180) coating designation; 18 gage, 0.048 inch (1.21 mm) thick.
         1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line of colors.
      c. Galvalume Steel: Hot-dip aluminum zinc alloy coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M; AZ55 (AZM165) coating designation; 18 gage, 0.048 inch (1.2 mm) thick.
         1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line of colors.

3. Fabricate curb bottom and mounting flanges for installation directly on metal roof panel system to match slope and configuration of system.
    a. Extend side flange to next adjacent roof panel seam and comply with seam configurations and seal connection, providing at least 6 inch (152 mm) clearance between curb and metal roof panel flange allowing water to properly flow past curb.
    b. Where side of curb aligns with metal roof panel flange, attach fasteners on upper slope of flange to curb connection allowing water to flow past below fasteners, and seal connection.
    c. Maintain at least 12 inch (305 mm) clearance from curb, and lap upper curb flange on underside of down sloping metal roof panel, and seal connection.
    d. Lap lower curb flange overtop of down sloping metal roof panel and seal connection.
4. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.

C. Equipment Support: Straight curbs on each side of equipment, with top of curbs parallel with metal roofing system and each other for equipment mounting.

D. Pipe, Duct, or Conduit Mounting Curbs: Vertical posts, minimum 8 inches (400 mm) square unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide sliding channel welded along top edge with adjustable height steel bracket, fabricated to fit item supported.
2. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 8 inches (203 mm), minimum.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

### 3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

### 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 92 00**
**JOINT SEALANTS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

C. Joint backings and accessories.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015.

B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017.

D. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2018.

E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

F. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2016.

G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

H. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2018.

I. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.

J. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2018.

K. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2019.

L. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

E. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
   1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.

2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
3. Stain Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1248; required only for masonry substrates.
4. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
5. Deliver to manufacturer sufficient samples for testing.
6. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
7. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.

### 1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
2. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle.
3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
4. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
6. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.
1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
2. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle.
3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
4. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
6. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
   a. Wall expansion and control joints.
   b. Joints between door, window, aluminum entrances, and other frames and adjacent construction.
   c. Joints between different exposed materials.
   d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
   e. Sidewalk/pavement joints.
   f. All expansion joints in pavement, walkways and curbing.
   g. Other joints indicated on drawings.
2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
   a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
   b. All joints and cracks around wall, ceiling, and floor penetrations.

c. Both sides and around head of exterior and interior hollow metal door frames.
d. All inside corners of gypsum board and concrete block or brick walls.
e. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
f. Perimeter joints where drywall ceilings meet masonry walls.
g. Caulk all precast concrete unit joints and perimeter joints.
h. Other joints indicated on drawings.

3. The types of joints that are NOT to be sealed include, but are not limited to:
   a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
   b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
   c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
   d. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

**2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL**

A. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

**2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS**

A. Type M - Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
   3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. Type M - Polysulfide Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Seal Gun Grade: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
   2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade NF.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Master Builders Solutions by BASF; MasterSeal NP 520: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle.
      b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone: www.pecora.com/#sle.
      c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Acrylic Latex Sealant: ASTM C834; for use as acoustical sealant and in firestopping systems for expansion joints and through penetrations.
   1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   2. Fire Rated System: Complies with UL 263 and ASTM E119 with UL fire resistance classifications.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR (Fire and Temperature Rated): www.pecora.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

A. Type M - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Horizontal Expansion Joints: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses T, M and O; multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for horizontal expansion joints.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 30 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. Type M - Self-Leveling Polysulfide Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent.
   2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
   1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
   2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
   3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
   4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 91 00**
**LOUVERS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Louvers, frames, and accessories.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2015.

B. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Air Control Devices; 2021, with Editorial Revision (2022).

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, and tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blank-off areas required, and frames.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 2 by 2 inches (50 by 50 mm) in size illustrating finish and color of exterior and interior surfaces.

E. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Louvers:
   1. Airline Louvers; _____: www.airlinelouvers.com/#sle.
   2. Airolite Company, LLC; _____: www.airolite.com/#sle.
   3. American Warming and Ventilating; _____: www.awv.com/#sle.
   4. Construction Specialties, Inc; Acoustical Louver: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
   5. Industrial Louvers, Inc; _____: www.industriallouvers.com/#sle.
   6. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc; _____: www.ncamfg.com/#sle.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 LOUVERS

A. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified in accordance with AMCA 511.
   1. Drainable Blades: Continuous rain stop at front or rear of blade aligned with vertical gutter recessed into both jambs of frame.

B. Stationary Louvers: Horizontal, extruded aluminum construction.
   1. Free Area: 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Pressure Drop: 0.10 inches of water gauge (25 Pa) maximum per square foot (square meter) of free area at velocity of 600 fpm (3.0 m/s), when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L, test unit size 48 inch by 48 inch (1.22 m by 1.22 m).
   3. Blades: Drainable.
   4. Frame: 4 inches deep (100 mm deep), channel profile; corner joints mitered and , with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.

5. Aluminum Thickness: Frame 12 gage, 0.0808 inch (2.05 mm) minimum; blades 12 gage, 0.0808 inch (2.05 mm) minimum.
6. Aluminum Finish: Class I natural anodized; finish welded units after fabrication.

C. Stationary Louvers: Horizontal or Vertical blade, extruded aluminum construction.
1. Free Area: 50 percent, minimum.
2. Pressure Drop: 0.10 inches of water gauge (25 Pa) maximum per square foot (square meter) of free area at velocity of 650 fpm (3.3 m/s), when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L, test unit size 48 inch by 48 inch (1.22 m by 1.22 m).
3. Blades: Straight.
4. Frame: 4 inches deep (100 mm deep), channel profile; corner joints mitered and , with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
5. Aluminum Thickness: Frame 12 gage, 0.0808 inch (2.05 mm) minimum; blades 12 gage, 0.0808 inch (2.05 mm) minimum.
6. Aluminum Finish: Class II natural anodized; finish welded units after fabrication.

D. Stationary Louvers: Horizontal, formed galvanized steel sheet construction.
1. Free Area: 50 percent, minimum.
2. Pressure Drop: 0.10 inches of water gauge (25 Pa) maximum per square foot (square meter) of free area at velocity of 600 fpm (3.0 m/s), when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L, test unit size 48 inch by 48 inch (1.22 m by 1.22 m).
3. Blades: Drainable.
4. Frame: 4 inches deep (100 mm deep), channel profile; corner joints mitered and , with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
5. Steel Thickness, Galvanized: Frame 16 gage, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) minimum base metal; blades 16 gage, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) minimum base metal.
6. Steel Finish: Superior performing organic coatings, finished after fabrication.

**2.03 MATERIALS**

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

**2.04 FINISHES**

**2.05 ACCESSORIES**

A. Screens: Frame of same material as louver, with reinforced corners; removable, screw attached; installed on inside face of louver frame.

B. Bird Screen: Interwoven wire mesh of steel, 14 gage, 0.0641 inch (1.63 mm) diameter wire, 1/2 inch (13 mm) open weave, diagonal design.

C. Fasteners and Anchors: Galvanized steel.

D. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install louvers level and plumb.

C. Align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.

D. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 21 16**
**GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Wood stud wall framing.

C. Acoustic insulation.

D. Cementitious backing board.

E. Gypsum wallboard.

F. Joint treatment and accessories.

G. Textured finish system.

H. Acoustic (sound-dampening) wall and ceiling board.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.

B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017.

D. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2018.

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.

F. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2018.

G. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2019b.

H. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2018.

I. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2018.

J. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

K. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.

L. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

M. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

N. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.

O. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2016.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of gypsum board finished with proposed texture application, 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) in size, illustrating finish color and texture.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM E 119.

**2.02 BOARD MATERIALS**

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; Firestop Type C: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
   4. National Gypsum Company; Fire-shield G: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
   5. PABCO Gypsum: www.pabcogypsum.com/#sle.
   6. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
   3. Paper-Faced Products:

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas:
   1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds and shower ceilings.
   2. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
      a. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
      b. Products:
         1) Custom Building Products; Wonderboard: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
         2) USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board: www.usg.com/#sle.
         3) FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
   2. Type: Type X, in locations indicated.
   3. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
   4. Edges: Tapered.
   5. Products:
      a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type X.
      b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus.
      c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.03 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: _____ inch (_____ mm).

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel, rolled zinc, or rigid plastic, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
   2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead, L-bead, and LC-bead at exposed panel edges.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Paper Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Chemical hardening type compound.

E. Textured Finish Materials: Latex-based compound; plain.
   1. Products:

F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

## 3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

C. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as approved by Architect for visual effect.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materialsand as indicated.

D. Decorative Trim: Install at locations shown on drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

C. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.07 TEXTURE FINISH

A. Apply finish texture coating by means of spraying apparatus in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to match approved sample.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 22 16**
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal partition, ceiling, and soffit framing.

B. Framing accessories.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2018.

B. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2018.

C. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2018.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. ClarkDietrich; _____: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
   2. SCAFCO Corporation; _____: www.scafco.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf (L/240 at 240 Pa).
   1. Studs: C shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.

B. Furring and Bracing Members: Of same material as studs; thickness to suit purpose; complying with applicable requirements of ASTM C754.

C. Fasteners: ASTM C1002 self-piercing tapping screws.

D. Sheet Metal Backing: 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick, galvanized.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING

A. Comply with requirements of ASTM C754.

B. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.

C. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches (600 mm) on center.

E. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.

F. Align stud web openings horizontally.

G. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.

H. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.

I. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from each side of openings.

J. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.

**3.03 CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING**

A. Comply with requirements of ASTM C754.

B. Install furring after work above ceiling or soffit is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

C. Install furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.

D. Securely anchor hangers to structural members or embed them in structural slab. Space hangers as required to limit deflection to criteria indicated. Use rigid hangers at exterior soffits.

E. Space main carrying channels at maximum 72 inch (1 800 mm) on center, and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from wall surfaces. Lap splice securely.

F. Securely fix carrying channels to hangers to prevent turning or twisting and to transmit full load to hangers.

G. Place furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels, not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from perimeter walls, and rigidly secure. Lap splices securely.

H. Reinforce openings in suspension system that interrupt main carrying channels or furring channels with lateral channel bracing. Extend bracing minimum 24 inches (600 mm) past each opening.

I. Laterally brace suspension system.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 51 00**
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2017.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.

C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2019.

D. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two full size samples illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Full size panels. Quantity equal to 2 percent of total installed.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistive Assemblies: Complete assembly listed and classified for the fire resistance indicated.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; ____: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation; ____: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   3. USG Corporation; ____: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
   4. Rockfon.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; ____: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation; ____: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   3. Rockfon, LLC; ____: www.rockfon.com/#sle.
   4. USG Corporation; ____: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
   1. Units for Installation in Fire-Rated Suspension System: Listed and classified for the fire-resistive assembly as part of suspension system.

### 2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.

B. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes in kitchen area.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Primed steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12-gage 0.08 inch (2 mm) galvanized steel wire.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
   1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
   2. At Concealed Grid: Provide exposed L-shaped molding.

D. Gypsum Board: Fire rated type; 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick, ends and edges square, paper faced.

E. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Non-hardening, non-skinning, for use in conjunction with suspended ceiling system.
   1. Products:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.

E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

F. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.

J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant.
   2. Use longest practical lengths.
   3. Overlap and rivet corners.

L. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) movement. Maintain visual closure.

M. Install light fixture boxes constructed of gypsum board above light fixtures in accordance with fire rated assembly requirements and light fixture ventilation requirements.

**3.02 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

G. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.

**3.03 TOLERANCES**

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 51 53**
**DIRECT-APPLIED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acoustic units.

B. Perimeter trim.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2019.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustic ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Install acoustic units after interior wet work is dry.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on acoustic units.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout and related junctions with other work or ceiling finishes, interrelation of mechanical and electrical items related to system and _____.

D. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch (___ by ___ mm) in size, illustrating material and finish of acoustic units.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and _____.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum ____ years of documented experience.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F (16 degrees C), and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Direct Applied Acoustical Ceilings:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; ____www.armstrong.com/#sle.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation; www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   3. TECHLITE; Direct-Applied Ceiling Tiles: www.techlite.com/#sle.
   4. USG; www.usg.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

A. Acoustic Tile: Mineral base, ASTM E1264 Type A.
   1. Size: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
   2. Thickness: 3/4 inches (19 mm).
   3. Joint: Match existing, field verify.
   4. Edge: Match existing, field verify.
   5. Surface Color: Match existing, field verify.
   6. Surface Finish: Match existing, field verify.

B. Adhesive: Waterproof, gun grade; type recommended by tile manufacturer.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Rolled steel profile, white color.

D. Acoustic Sealant for Perimeter Moldings: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

E. Gasket For Perimeter Moldings: Closed cell rubber sponge tape.

F. Gypsum Board: UL fire rated type; 5/8 inch (15 mm) thick, ends and edges square, paper faced.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.

B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perimeter Molding:
   1. Install concealed edge molding at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces with continuous gasket.
   2. Use longest practical lengths.
   3. Miter corners.
   4. Provide concealed molding at junctions with other interruptions.
   5. Where curved obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

C. Kerf tile edges at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces.

D. Center tile on room axis leaving equal border units.

E. Fit acoustic units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

F. Lay directional patterned units one way with pattern parallel to longest room axis. Fit border units neatly against abutting surfaces.

G. Install acoustic units level in uniform plane.

## 3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 91 13**
**EXTERIOR PAINTING**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, ____x____ inch (____x____ mm) in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints:
   1. Base Manufacturer: Devoe.
   2. Pittsburgh Paints; _____: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company; _____: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

### 2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.

1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

### 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including primed metal.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex; MPI #10, 11 or 119.
   3. Top Coat(s): Exterior Alkyd Enamel; #94, #9.
   4. Top Coat(s): Quick Drying Enamel; [#81, #96]
   5. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for overhead surfaces.
      b. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
      c. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.
      d. High Gloss: MPI gloss level 7; use this sheen at all locations.

### 2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
   1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.
   2. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #79.
   3. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #76.
   4. Bonding Primer, Water Based; MPI #17.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

## 3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

## 3.04 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

## 3.05 COLOR SCHEDULE

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 91 23**
**INTERIOR PAINTING**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

C. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on aluminum sheet, ____x____ inch (____x____ mm) in size.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified approved by manufacturer.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

### 1.05 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 10 feet (____ m) long by 10 feet (____ m) wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

C. Locate where directed by Architect.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints:
   1. Base Manufacturer: Devoe..
   2. Fuller O'Brien.
   3. Benjamin Moore and Co.
   4. Pittsburgh Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
   5. Kwal-Howells.
   6. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

### 2.02 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, wood, plaster, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
   3. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex; MPI #143, 144, 145, 146, 147, or 148.
   4. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex; MPI #43, 44, 52, 53, 54, or 114.
   5. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
      b. Velvet: MPI gloss level 2; use this sheen at all locations.
      c. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
      d. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen for items subject to frequent touching by occupants, including door frames and railings.
      e. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
      f. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.

### 2.03 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
   1. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
   2. Interior Latex Primer Sealer; MPI #50.
   3. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #79.
   4. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
   5. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #76.
   6. Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.
   7. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Primer for Aluminum; MPI #95.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Masonry:

F. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.

G. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

**3.02 APPLICATION**

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 0000**
**PLUMBING**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Piping diagrams are schematic and indicate preferred pipe routing. It is the intent that the installation be complete. .

B. The work shall include furnishing of all materials and labor required for the job as described, together with all accessories and trim implied or required to finish the work, and generally as follows:

1. Natural gas systems
2. Condensate drain systems
3. Addition of air admittance valves at noted plumbing vents thru roof.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. Plumbing installation shall be made in accordance with the 2021 International Plumbing Code, City Code, and all other governing codes.

B. In the event drawings violate the codes as being locally enforced, the contractor shall base his estimate on the enforced code requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHINGS

A. All pipes passing thru the roof shall be neatly flashed. Flashing shall be provided under Division 7.

2.2 CONDENSATE DRAIN

A. All refrigerated air conditioning and/or cold storage cases which have cooling coil condensate drip pans with pipe connections shall be piped to the nearest drain by this contractor.

B. Pipe location and routing shall be approved by the owner's representative.

C. Piping shall be the same size as the drain pan connection and shall be trapped to prevent forced air flow thru the pipe.

2.3 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Furnish and install, as required, approved type gas pressure regulators in gas piping ahead of appliance and equipment. Regulators located outside of building shall have weatherproof vent with bugproof screen. Regulators located inside of building shall be vented to the outside with approved cap screen. Approved manufacturers of gas regulators are Fisher and Reliance.

2.4 AIR ADMITANCE VALVES

A. Provide a pipe size air admittance valve at each existing plumbing vent thru roof. AAV shall be Studor Maxi-Vent or approved equal. Provide optional aluminum cover & factory rubber connector. AAV shall have a 10-year factory warranty.

B. Contractor to confirm existing pipe sizes in field.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection:

Use all means necessary to protect plumbing materials before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements:

In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Owner and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 TESTING

A. Furnish all required personnel and equipment and make all tests required to receive the approval of the Owner and all agencies having jurisdiction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE SLEEVES

A. Basic Requirements: Install pipe sleeves as follows:

1. Pipe sleeves shall be provided for all pipes passing through walls, slabs on grade and floors. Sleeves may be omitted where pipes pass through exterior walls above ground to lawn faucets, wall hydrants and downspout nozzles.
2. Sleeves for pipes passing through exterior walls and slabs on grade which do not have membrane waterproofing shall be of cast-iron or galvanized steel pipe or black steel pipe, Schedule 40.
3. Sleeves for pipes passing through exterior walls, slabs on grade and floors which are provided with membrane waterproofing shall be of threaded galvanized steel pipe fitted with companion flanges and arranged to secure membrane. Companion flanges shall be drilled and tapped in such a manner that bolting is affected from the outer (or upper) face only.
4. Sleeves for pipes passing through potentially wet floors that do not have membrane waterproofing such as in toilet rooms, cafeteria kitchens, serving areas, dishwashing rooms, utility cores, mechanical equipment rooms, and areas that are provided with fire protection sprinkler systems, shall be galvanized steel pipe, shall project 2 inches above the finished floors, and shall be caulked watertight.
5. Sleeves for pipes passing through all other floors and walls shall be constructed of galvanized or black steel pipe, standard weight.

B. Sleeves On New Work: On new work, sleeves shall be built into the walls and floors as the work progresses.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 22 0700**
**INSULATION**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Systems to be insulated:

1. Supply air ductwork
2. Make-up air unit ductwork
3. Refrigerant suction lines

B. The providing of all materials, supplies, equipment, tools, transportation, and facilities and performing all labor and service necessary to provide the work outlined above and as shown on the working drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPLIANCE

A. All insulation shall (as a minimum) conform to the requirements of the building code shall have a flame spread rating of less than 25 and smoke developed less than 50.

B. Insulation shall be as manufactured by Johns-Manville, Owens-Corning, Knauf, Armstrong, or Certainteed.

C. Piping shall be insulated with 1/2" thick armaflex close cell flexible foam insulation.

2.2 REFRIGERANT SUCTION PIPING

A. Refrigerant suction piping shall be insulated with 1-1/2" thick closed cell flexible foam. Insulation exposed to outside shall be finished with two heavy coats of U.V. resistant grey sealer.

2.3 LOW PRESSURE ROUND DUCTS

A. All concealed round metal ducts shall be wrapped with 1" thick fiberglass duct wrap with factory-applied vapor barrier. All joints shall be sealed with mastic and taped to form a neat and complete insulation system.

B. All exposed round metal ducts shall not be insulated to allow field painting.

2.4 MAKEUP AIR UNIT SUPPLY DUCT

A. Wrap makeup air unit exhaust duct with 1" thick fiberglass blanket with FSK barrier.

2.5 DUCTS ABOVE ROOF

A. Ducts above roof shall be covered with 2" thick 3 lb. density rigid duct board secured with duct clips and covered with .016" aluminum sheet as hereinafter specified. Do not line make-up air ductwork.

B. Material shall comply with 2021 IMC Standard 10-1.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The contractor shall provide a complete installation which is neat in appearance and functional.

B. Remove all excess materials and packaging from job site.

C. All insulation which runs outside of the building, or inside of the building in areas where the insulation will be exposed to physical abuse, shall be jacketed with a minimum thickness of .016-inch aluminum. The insulation and aluminum shall be secured in place by a continuous friction type joint to provide a positive weatherproof seal along the entire length of the aluminum jacket. Then, an aluminum preformed strap containing a permanently plastic weatherproof sealant shall be centered over each circumferential joint, and secured by tightening on a clip, or by use of separate 1/2-inch-wide stainless-steel banding. All elbows, tube, turns, sweeps, and bends shall be insulated with mitered sections of aluminum-jacketed insulation. Joints shall be sealed with a sealing compound and preformed aluminum bands. Valves shall be covered by prefabricated sections of aluminum-jacketed insulation according to manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 INSULATION WORKMANSHIP

A. All insulation shall be applied by specialists experienced in the field and shall be neat in appearance. Neatness in appearance shall be equated to proper insulation application procedures, and sloppy workmanship will not be tolerated. Work which is deemed unacceptable shall be condemned, removed, and replaced at the contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0100**
**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

PART 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The contractor shall carefully read the General Conditions of the Contract and all information to bidders which, with the following specifications for heating, cooling, plumbing, exhaust ventilation, and temperature control are a part of the Contract.

1.2 BASIC BID

A. Shall include all labor and materials specified in this division. The term "furnish" and/or "install" or similar implication shall mean "furnish and install complete."

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work to be done under this section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, controls and accessories required to complete all heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, drainage and other mechanical systems as shown on plans and/or described in these specifications, including miscellaneous items required to provide a complete and functional facility.

B. Work shall include, but shall not be necessarily limited to, the following:

1. System commissioning
2. Testing
3. Balancing
4. Insulation systems
5. Air distribution system
6. Exhaust systems
7. Automatic control systems
8. Air conditioning system
9. Plumbing systems
10. Special systems

C. The mechanical contractor shall provide all miscellaneous electrical work and control wiring for special systems where the wiring requirements are provided by the equipment manufacturers and/or suppliers, unless all of the required wiring is clearly shown on the electrical drawings to be provided by the electrical contractor.

1.4 CODES AND ORDINANCES

A. All work shall be installed in accordance with the city, state, and local plumbing codes, and all other codes, ordinances, and regulations which govern the type of work covered by these specifications.

B. Should the drawings conflict with the code, the code shall govern the proper installation of the work, and no extra charge shall be made for such change.

C. Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the requirements of the applicable building codes, state laws, local ordinances, industry standards, or utility company regulations, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

D. Where the work required by the drawings and specifications exceeds the minimum code requirements, the work shall be done as shown or specified.

E. NOTE: Code compliance, or similar terminology, shall be interpreted to mean "the interpretation of the code as enforced by the local building authority".

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These specifications are intended to cover all labor, material, and standards of mechanical workmanship to be employed in the work shown on the drawings, called for in these specifications, or reasonably implied by terms of same. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement one another, and any part of the work that may be mentioned in one and not represented in the other shall be done the same as if it had been mentioned or represented in both.

B. Large scale drawings shall take precedence over layouts and small-scale details.

C. The mechanical drawings are schematic in nature, and show the general arrangement of all piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, and appurtenances. They shall be followed as closely as the actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit.

D. ACAD or Revit drawing files will not be provided to contractor for use. PDF's of sheets may be provided by request for coordination purposes.

E. Due to tight structural conditions and space limitations in selected areas the contractor should anticipate structural and space conflicts and shall make allowances for them in his bid. Until the steel fabrication shop drawings are submitted for review, the mechanical coordination cannot be completed.

F. The architectural and structural drawings shall be considered part of the mechanical work insofar as these drawings furnish this Division with information relating to design and construction of the building. Architectural and structural drawings take precedence over the general building layouts and details shown on the mechanical drawings.

G. The structural engineer and architect shall approve all attachments to or modifications of any structural members in the building required for installation of the mechanical systems.

H. Because of the small scale of the mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which will actually be required. This contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and provide all necessary offsets, fittings, valves, trim, and accessories required to meet actual job-site conditions.

1. Dimensions -
   Verify dimensions governing mechanical work at the building. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed on account of differences between the actual job-site dimensions and those indicated on the drawings.

2. Adjoining work -
   Examine all adjoining work on which the mechanical work is dependent and report any work which must be corrected. No waiver of responsibility shall be claimed or allowed due to failure to report unfavorable conditions affecting the mechanical work.

1.6 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTS

A. If any person contemplating submitting a bid for the proposed contract is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the plans, specifications, or other proposed contract documents, or finds discrepancies in or omissions from the drawings or specifications, he may submit to the Owner's representative, a written request for an interpretation or correction thereof. The person submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation or correction of the proposed documents will be made only by addenda duly issued, and a copy of such addenda will be mailed or delivered to each person receiving a set of such documents. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. All questions shall be submitted at least seven days in advance of bidding.

B. The Owner's representative will interpret the meaning of any part of the drawings and specifications about which any misunderstanding may arise, and his decisions will be final. Should there appear to be any error or discrepancy in or between the drawings and specifications, the contractor shall refer the matter to the Owner's representative for adjustment before proceeding with the work. Should the contractor proceed with the work without referring to the matter, he does so on his own responsibility.

1.7 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. See Special Conditions pertaining to Substitutions.

B. Requests for prior approval must be submitted to owner's representative for a minimum of five working days prior to bid date.

1.9 FEES & PERMITS

A. This contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and pay all fees required in connection with the work.

B. Division 22 & 23 contractor shall be responsible for fees, permits.

1.10 SITE INSPECTION AND EXAMINATION OF DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall carefully study all drawings and specifications pertaining to the work. If any of the work as laid out, indicated, or specified is contrary to or conflicts with any governing ordinances or regulations, the same shall be reported to the Owner's representative before submitting a bid. The Owner's representative will then issue instructions as to procedure.

B. The contractor shall carefully examine the building site and compare the drawings with existing conditions. By the act of submitting a bid, the contractor shall be deemed to have made such examination, to have accepted such conditions, and to have made allowance therefore in preparing his bid.

1.11 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

A. Before proceeding with any work, the contractor shall carefully check and verify all dimensions, sizes, etc., and shall assume full responsibility for the rigging and fitting-in of his ductwork, piping, and equipment. Where apparatus and equipment has been indicated on the drawings, dimensions have been taken from typical equipment of the class indicated. The contractor shall carefully check the drawings to see that the equipment he is required to install will fit into the spaces provided and will allow for proper maintenance and service of the equipment.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. This contractor shall coordinate his work with other specification divisions and shall provide all necessary specialty items, trim, and incidental 115 volt and 24-volt power and control wiring (which is not shown or specified under other divisions) required to provide a complete functional acceptable system.

B. The Division 22, 23 & 25 contractor shall coordinate his work such that all slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs are properly located and shall do any cutting and patching caused by neglecting to do so.

1. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are to be installed by others in sufficient time to be incorporated into the construction as the work proceeds.
2. It is the responsibility of Division 22 & 23 to locate these items and see that they are properly installed.

C. The locations of all piping, ducts, apparatus, and equipment indicated on the drawings are approximate only, and shall be changed as required to meet the actual architectural and structural conditions at the job site. All changes shall be approved by the Owner's representative. Any change in work which has not been installed shall be made by the contractor without additional compensation, except changes which are caused by architectural and structural changes which substantially increase the size of any of the mains, or which substantially increase the number of fixtures or length of pipe runs. Any and all changes shall be made only upon approval of a written change order.

1. Right of way - Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

2. Offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to avoid conflicts with building footings and foundations or other buried ducts or utilities, and to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to affect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.

D. It shall be each contractor's responsibility to verify exact location, elevation, and/or route of the various mechanical system components with architectural details and with Owner's representative's personnel on job.

E. Where deviations from locations and/or arrangements described are necessary to meet actual job conditions, the changes shall be made without cost to the Owner.

F. The Owner's representative reserves the right to make any reasonable change in location of any outlet, piping, or equipment, before installation, without additional cost.

1.13 LOCATION OF CEILING OUTLETS:

A. This contractor shall assist the Owner's representative, General Contractor, Electrical Contractor and other interested parties in the establishment of room centerlines, axis of rooms and all walls.

B. All grilles, registers, ceiling diffusers, etc. shall be located with reference to these established data points.

C. These outlets shall be referenced to such features as room centerlines, walls and ceiling furrings, balanced border widths, etc.

D. Outlets in acoustical tiles, panels, etc. shall occur in joints or centers of whole pieces, etc.

E. The final determination of the exact location of all outlets shall be subject to the direction and approval of the Owner's representative.

1.14 PROVISIONS FOR REMOVAL & ADEQUATE CLEARANCE

A. Install Mechanical work to permit removal of heating and cooling coils, filters, belt guards, sheaves, drives, and other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.

B. Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to filters, valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, and to clear the openings of swinging doors and access panels.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain one set of record drawings. These prints shall show the location, elevations and details of all items of work installed under this contract. Buried piping shall be located by dimensions from foundation walls and depths of bury shall be indicated. These shall be marked in red. The completed set of record drawings must be submitted to the Owner's representative before the contractor is eligible to receive the final payment. An up-to-date record set of drawings shall be maintained during the progress of the project and be available to the Owner's representative upon request.

1.16 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall provide coordination drawings, when requested by the Owner's representative, to ensure that the various mechanical system components are coordinated with each other, and with other building systems.

B. The coordination drawings shall be drawn to scale (usually 1/4" = 1'-0") and shall show all systems as they relate to each other, especially in areas of potential conflict.

C. Coordination drawings shall be professionally drafted and shall be clear and concise in their presentation and clarity.

D. All coordination drawings shall be prepared in digital format in the latest version of Revit. Material shall be submitted in digital form.

E. All ductwork and piping attachments to the building structure shall be detailed and shall be coordinated with the Owner's representative.

1.17 COOPERATION WITH OTHERS

A. The contractor shall so organize the work that progress will harmonize with the work of all trades, so that all work may proceed as expeditiously as possible. The contractor shall be held responsible for any delays which might be caused by his negligence or failure to cooperate with other contractors or crafts.

1.18 FOREMAN

A. A full-time foreman shall be designated by the contractor to the Owner's representative and shall be available on site for consultation. This individual, when appointed, will not be replaced without prior approval from the Owner's representative. The foreman shall be responsible for the coordination and correct placing of the work.

1.19 GUARANTEE

A. By the acceptance of the contract award for the work herein described, the contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and should protect himself through proper guarantee from equipment and specialty manufacturers and subcontractors as their interests may appear.

B. All materials and equipment provided and installed under this division of the specifications shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion and acceptance by the Owner, unless specifically noted elsewhere in the specification. Should any trouble develop during this period due to defective materials or workmanship, the contractor agrees to correct the trouble without any cost to the Owner, any defect noticed at the time of installation and/or during the guarantee period shall be corrected immediately to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1.20 SCHEDULES, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. As soon as practicable, and within 30 days after date of award of contract, and before commencement of work, a complete schedule of equipment and materials proposed for installation shall be submitted to the Owner's representative. The schedule shall include catalogs, cuts, drawings, and such other descriptive data or samples that are requested by the Owner's representative. Schedules shall include all items of equipment used.

B. No partial submittals will be accepted.

C. Provide a complete digital copy of each required shop drawing or similar submittal to the Owner's representative for review and approval. DO NOT SUBMIT without general contractor's signed stamp, indicating the general contractor has reviewed the submittal for completeness and conformance to the Contract Documents.

D. Inform the Owner's representative by notation, or in the letter of transmittal, of any proposed deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Provide required shop drawings or other submittals within time stipulated on approved progress schedule.

F. Do not commence work requiring a shop drawing or other submittal until approval of the required submittal has been received. Such approval will be based upon a review only for conformance with the design concept of the project and with the information given in the Contract Documents and does not relieve the contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop drawings.

G. Schedules shall be neatly bound in a digital format. Schedules shall be completely indexed, and shall include the following items:

1. Piping systems
2. Pipe supports & restraints
3. Rooftop units
4. Air conditioning systems
5. Unit heaters
6. Supply air fans
7. Exhaust air fans
8. Ventilation air fans
9. Filter banks
10. Dampers
11. Louvers
12. Low pressure flexible ducts
13. Grilles & registers
14. Diffusers

15. Insulation systems
16. Vibration isolators
17. Seismic restraints
18. Automatic temperature controls
19. Air balance contractor qualifications
20. System commissioning contractor's qualifications
21. Fire safing system with installation diagrams
22. Other schedule items

H. Submittals received which do not contain all of the above items will be returned unchecked.

I. Purpose and Contractor's Responsibility:

J. The purpose of the final submittal is to "assist the contractor selecting the equipment." The contractor shall review the submittals prior to submission to the Owner's representative to make sure that the submittals are complete in all details including the following items:

1. Manufacturers' names shall be mentioned in specifications as accepted by Owner at time of bidding.
2. Equipment dimensions shall be verified to fit the spaces provided with sufficient clearances, as may be required by the equipment or indicated on the drawings.
3. Equipment shall be reviewed with respect to schedules, specifications, plans and details.
4. Equipment submittal sheets shall be clearly marked indicating equipment symbol and exact selection of proposed equipment.

K. Review:

Review and acceptance of submittal does not relieve the contractor of his responsibility to fulfill the contract requirements. Review and acceptance of the submittal will not be used as a means of changing the contract requirements. Items not covered in the accepted submittal, or items incorrectly covered but not recognized or identified, shall not be used when contrary to the requirements of the contract documents.

L. Acceptance of Substitute Equipment:

If the proposed installation is approved, this contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panel boards, and as otherwise necessary. Provide any additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the contractor's selection of alternate equipment, including all required changes in the effected trades.

M. Owner's Refusal Right:

In the event that items submitted are substitutions for specified items and are found to be not acceptable, the right shall be reserved to require the specified items.

1.21 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND CATALOG INFORMATION

A. This prime Division 23 contractor shall compile in digital format and provide catalogs of every product used by him and subcontractors in the completion of the work. The manual shall include copies of the test data (Section 230501), balancing reports (Section 230593), and system commissioning data (Section 230800). Before final acceptance by the Owner's representative, he shall turn over to the Owner this compilation of catalog data. A double index shall be provided, one giving an alphabetical list of products for which catalogs are included, and one giving their addresses, whose products are included in the work. Provide data for each item of equipment listed in SCHEDULES, MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT, as shown in Section 230100. Provide copy of submittal data. All products shall be assembled by Division.

B. One (1) digital copy shall be delivered to the Owner's representative for his approval.

C. Provide warranty schedule and schedule of overload protection as required in Section 230800.

D. Manuals not in compliance will not be reviewed and will be rejected.

E. Manual Shall be identified as follows.

COTTONWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MECHANICAL UPGRADE
EMERY COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
OPERATING & MAINTENANCE MANUAL
2026
SET #

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

A. Unless otherwise specified, all equipment, accessories, and materials shall be new and undamaged, and the workmanship shall be of the best quality for the use intended and shall be acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

B. Equipment, accessories, and materials shall be essentially the standard products of the manufacturer, or as specified herein. Where two or more units of the same class of new equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Should mechanical equipment other than that used in the design be furnished, it shall be the responsibility of the mechanical subcontractor to provide large scale (1/2" = 1'-0") installation drawings, as required, showing service and maintenance points with proper clearance allowances for service.

D. All equipment shall be selected to deliver full-rated capacity at the job site elevation.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FUNCTIONING AND OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

Installation and startup shall be so made that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order.

3.2 CLEANING AND PATCHING BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

A. The contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS TO OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

A. The mechanical contractor shall provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, and automatic temperature control systems and equipment. Training shall be a minimum of 24 hours with no less than 12 hours for ATC training.

B. An additional 32 hours shall be provided by all mechanical sub-contractors to walk thru building with Emery School District representative to verify operation of all Division 22, 23, & 25 items and control sequencing.

C. An additional 8 hours of training shall be provided to the owner at the time of the 12-month warranty inspection.

D. Instruction date shall be scheduled with the owner at the time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Owner's representative.

E. No training shall begin until system commissioning is complete and accepted by the owner.

3.4 PROTECTION AGAINST THE ELEMENTS

A. The contractor shall, at all times, take reasonable and adequate precautions to protect his work and all stored materials and equipment from damage by the elements, including flooding, windstorms, etc., and shall not expose the work of any other contractor to such damage.

B. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01, stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by the Owner's representative until installed.

C. All items subject to moisture damage, such as controls, shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.

D. Protect all bearings during installation, and thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion.

3.5 REMOVAL OF DEBRIS, ETC.

A. Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

3.6 MOTORS & STARTERS

A. This contractor shall furnish all motors required and necessary to operate equipment furnished by him. The voltage, phase, and horsepower of each motor shall be coordinated with the electrical contractor prior to ordering.

3.7 OPENINGS FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. All openings required for installation of mechanical systems shall be provided by the mechanical contractor. Any piece of equipment which is to be installed in any space of the building and which is too large to permit access through stairways, doorways or shafts shall be brought to the job by the Contractor involved and placed in the space before the enclosing structure is completed. Materials shall be delivered at such stages of the work as will expedite the work as a whole.

3.8 SAFETY REGULATION

A. The contractor shall comply with all local and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

3.9 OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

A. This contractor shall include in his bid the necessary labor and material to properly coordinate and install the required piping, trim, specialties, controls, ductwork, and other necessary utilities and services to equipment furnished by the Owner.

B. This contractor shall relocate (where noted), rough-in and make final connections to owner furnished equipment.

C. See bid documents for a list of owner furnished equipment which is not otherwise identified on the mechanical drawings or in the mechanical division of the specifications.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 23 0501**
**TESTING**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The work outlined in this section shall be performed by the several trades involved.

B. The mechanical contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, materials, tools, scaffolding, and equipment required to complete all system testing.

C. The mechanical contractor shall remove and repair any defective component as indicated by the system tests and re-test.

D. The mechanical contractor shall test the operation of all safety and high limit controls to ensure proper installation and operation. Any defective devices shall be replaced.

1.2 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

A. Before any piping is covered, tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner's Representative, and any leaks or defective work corrected. No caulking of threaded work will be permitted.

B. Before application of insulation covering, and as far as practical before concealing any piping, all piping shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight.

C. Stubs shall be capped, and all control valves shall be removed during the test.

D. System may be tested in sections, providing connections to last section tested are included in each succeeding test.

E. Following minimum pressures shall be used for testing:

1. Natural gas piping at 150 psig for six hours.
2. Low pressure air ducts in accordance with SMACNA standards
3. Refrigerant piping as required in 230900.

F. All valves and equipment which may be damaged shall not be subjected to the test pressure.

G. 230501 contractor shall perform all duct pressure tests per specifications and owner requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. The contractor shall furnish all necessary gauges, plugs, test fans, pumps, etc., as required to conduct the tests.

2.2 REPORTS

A. The contractor shall give the Owner's Representative one-week notice prior to performing the tests. All tests shall be recorded, and copies of reports bound in the O & M manuals and given to the Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROCEDURE

A. The contractor shall be responsible for conducting all tests in a safe manner, protecting the work of other trades from water or physical damage.

B. The tests, as indicated, shall be in addition to any test, as required, by any governing agency. Submit all approved tests, as required, by any governing agency to the Owner's representative.

C. Each test and any necessary repairs and retests shall be performed by the contractor which installed the system.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0593**
**BALANCING**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The mechanical contractor shall employ an independent technical firm to perform the checking, adjusting, and balancing (CAB) of the HVAC systems. This firm shall be one whose operations are limited to the field of professional CAB, and this firm shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The firm shall be a member of AABC, TABB and/or NEBB.
2. The firm shall be one which is organized to provide professional services of this specific type.
3. The firm shall have completed projects of similar scope within the past 12 months and shall be capable of performing the services specified at the location of the facility described within the time frame specified and following up the basic work as may be required.
4. All personnel used on the job site shall be engineering technicians, who shall have been permanent, full-time employees of the firm for a minimum of six (6) months prior to the start of the work for this project.
5. **Preferred contractors shall be Certified Test & Balance, Diamond Test & Balance, Independent Test & Balance, BTC Services and Bonneville Test & Balance.**

B. As a part of this contract, the mechanical contractor shall make all changes in the sheaves, belts, and dampers, including the addition of dampers required for correct balance as required by the CAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. The mechanical contractor shall provide, and coordinate services of qualified, responsible subcontractors, suppliers, and personnel as required to correct, repair, or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.

D. In order that all systems may be properly checked, balanced, and adjusted as required by these specifications, the mechanical contractor shall operate said systems at his expense for the length of the time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for the CAB and shall further pay all costs of operation during the CAB period.

E. The project completion schedule shall be coordinated with the CAB work to provide sufficient times to permit the completion of CAB services prior to Owner occupancy.

1.2 DOCUMENTS

A. The Owner's representative will furnish, without charge to the CAB firm, one set of mechanical specifications, all pertinent change orders, and the following:

1. One complete set of plans less the structural sheets.
2. One set of mechanical floor plans of the conditioned spaces.

B. Approved submittal data on equipment installed to accomplish the test procedures outlined in paragraph "Services of the CAB Firm" of this specification will be provided by the mechanical contractor.

C. The Owner's representative will transmit one copy of the following "Records for Owner" to the CAB firm for review and comments:

1. Record drawings
2. Approved fixture brochures, wiring diagrams, and control diagrams.
3. Shop drawings
4. Instructions
5. Motor and valve charts
6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals

1.3 SERVICES OF MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

A. The mechanical contractor shall have all systems complete, calibrated, and in operational readiness prior to notifying the CAB firm that the project is ready for their services. The mechanical contractor shall coordinate system readiness with the system commissioning contractor and shall certify in writing to the Owner's representative that the system is complete and ready to balance.

1.4 SERVICES OF THE CAB FIRM

A. The technical CAB firm shall submit biographical data on the individual proposed to directly supervise the CAB work. It shall also submit their record of specialized experience in the field of air and hydronic system balancing.

B. Act as liaison between the Owner's representative and contractor and periodically inspect the installation of mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of the heating, air conditioning and ventilating systems as the installation progresses. The inspection will cover only those parts of the systems relating to the checking and balancing.

C. To check, adjust, and balance system components to obtain optimum conditions in each conditioned space in the building.

D. Prepare and submit to the Owner's representative, complete reports on the balance and operations of the systems.

E. The CAB firm shall be responsible for inspecting, adjusting, balancing, and logging the data on the performance of the following general systems, including all components.

1. Rooftop units, controls, etc.
2. Freon compressor systems, including AC Systems, controls, etc.
3. Exhaust air systems
4. Existing air systems as noted
5. Temperature control system in its entirety including the verification of all control sequences and safety devices.

F. Before any adjustments are made, the air systems are to be checked for such items as dirty filter, duct leakage, damper leakage, equipment vibrations, correct damper operations, etc.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the CAB personnel to check, adjust, and balance the components of the various systems as listed above using an applicable "proportionate balance procedure" in order that each of them will operate under optimum noise, temperature and air flow conditions in the conditioned spaces in the building "while simultaneously operating at the most energy efficient condition."

H. During the balancing process, if abnormalities or malfunctions of equipment or components are discovered by the CAB personnel, the owner's representative shall be advised promptly so that the condition may be corrected by the project contractor. Data from malfunctioning equipment or components shall not be recorded in the final CAB report.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS

A. This contractor shall provide all necessary labor, equipment, scaffolding, instruments, and materials required to adjust, balance, and check all systems.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 REPORT

A. The activities, as described hereinbefore, will culminate in a report to be provided to the Owner's representative. This report shall be furnished in a digital copy. Final report shall be bound in the O & M manual. The intent of the final report is to provide a reference of the actual operating conditions for the building operating personnel.

B. The CAB report shall include the following as a minimum:

1. Preface:
   A general discussion of the systems, any idiosyncrasies, any problems encountered, an outline of normal sequence of operation for the HVAC system cycles, any un-corrected noise problem.

2. Pitot Tube Traverses:
   For use in future trouble-shooting by maintenance personnel, all exhaust ducts, main supply ducts and return ducts will have air velocity and volume measured and recorded by the traverse method. Locations of these traverse test stations will be described on the sheet containing the data.

3. Temperature Tabulation:
   Of all conditioned spaces on a room-by-room basis, a total of at least three readings will be taken of each room on successive days. Record outside ambient temperature at two-hour intervals. The total variation in conditioned space temperatures shall not exceed 2 deg. variance from the thermostat settings.

4. Air Volumes and Velocities:
   As measured at each supply grille, return air grille, and exhaust air grille or air handling device. In all fan systems, the air quantities indicated on the plans may be varied as required to secure a maximum temperature variation of two degrees within each separately controlled space, but the total air quantity indicated for each zone must be obtained. It shall be the obligation of the contractor to furnish or revise fan drive and/or motors, if necessary, without cost to the Owner, to attain the specified air volumes.

5. Air Pressure:
   As measured across each supply fan, cooling coil, heating coil, air handling unit filter and exhaust fan. Relate these readings to the particular fan curve in terms of CFM handled at the various static pressures, and their relationship to fan power and fan instability.

6. Electrical Current/Voltage:
   Measurements to be taken at the drive motor on each piece of equipment.

7. Fan Speeds:
   To be measured in RPM.

8. Instrumentation List:
   A list of instruments by type and make used in gathering the CAB data.

9. Drawings:
   The CAB contractor's working drawings shall have the VAV, and supply air openings numbered and/or lettered to correspond to the numbers and letters used on the report data sheets so that data in the report can be correlated with each specific supply air opening in the building. If room numbers actually used in the building differ from those on the plans, the building room numbers shall be marked on these plans. Only one such marked-up set of drawings need be provided with the six copies of the CAB report.

C. Before final acceptance of the CAB report, the report data, at the discretion of the Owner's representative, shall be verified one time on the job site, by selection of check points (not to exceed 10 percent of total) at random, in the presence of the Owner's representative. Representatives of the testing firm doing the work shall be present and provide the necessary equipment for test data verification.

D. The firm shall be responsible for inspecting, adjusting, balancing, and logging the data on the performance of fans, all dampers in the duct system, all air distribution devices, the flows of freon or water thru all coils, and the power consumption of all motors.

E. During the CAB work, the temperature regulation will be adjusted for proper relationship between controlling instruments. The Owner's representative will be advised of any instruments out of calibration so that the controls subcontractor may come in and recalibrate, using data supplied by the balancing firm.

F. Make a total of three inspections within ninety (90) days after occupancy of the building to ensure that satisfactory conditions are being maintained throughout and to satisfy any unusual conditions.

G. An additional inspection in the building shall be made by the firm during the season opposite that in which the initial adjustments were made. At that time, any necessary modifications to the initial adjustment required to produce optimum operation of the system components shall be made to produce the proper seasonal conditions in each conditioned space.

H. At the time of opposite season checkout, the Owner's representative shall be given timely notification before any readings or adjustments are made so that they may participate in the checkout.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 23 0800**
**SYSTEM COMMISSIONING**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The work required under this section shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

B. The pre-startup inspection of all systems by installing contractor and coordinating of the subsequent correction of any incorrect items.

C. Repair, replacement, or adjustment of each item shall be performed by the installing contractor.

D. System operations inspection.

E. Contractor shall be required to provide a detailed report verifying proper operation of all equipment and devices, correct control sequences for all systems and proper air and water flow for systems throughout the building.

F. The installing contractor shall act as liaison between the Owner's representative and the commissioning contractor and periodically inspect the installation of mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of the heating, air conditioning and ventilating systems as the installation progresses.

G. Verification of proper systems start-up, installation and ATC sequence shall be demonstrated to ESD representative prior to request for final inspection of systems.

H. An additional 12 hours of commissioning shall be provided by the installing contractor to be used as required by the owner at the time of the 12-month warranty inspection.

I. The intent of this section is to provide for proper installation, startup, service, and operation of the mechanical systems in preparation for system balancing. See Section 230593 for balancing.

1.2 PRE-STARTUP INSPECTION

A. The pre-start-up inspection of all systems shall provide for verifying that each piece of equipment is properly installed and prepared for startup.

B. All pertinent items shall be checked, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Removal of shipping stops.
2. Vibration isolators and seismic snubbers properly aligned and adjusted.
3. Flexible connections are properly aligned.
4. Belts are properly adjusted.
5. Belt guards and safety shields are in place.
6. Safety controls, safety valves, and high or low limits are properly installed and functioning.

7. Filters are in place with a proper seal around their edges.
8. Fire dampers are properly installed, linked, and serviceable.
9. Pressure and temperature gauges of the proper size and range are installed.
10. All test stations and measuring devices are properly installed and functioning.
11. Initial lubrication of equipment is complete.
12. Filters and strainers are clean.
13. Motor rotations are correct.
14. Voltages match nameplates.
15. Control system is operating properly.
16. All interlocks are wired and verified.
17. All controls have been connected and verified.
18. All valves, dampers, and operators are properly installed and operating.
19. All ductwork is installed and connected.
20. All roof-mounted equipment is properly flashed.
21. All other items necessary to provide for proper start-up.
22. All seismic restraints are in place and secured.
23. All condensate drain lines are piped to discharge in proper drains.

1.3 FIRST RUN INSPECTION

A. Recheck all items outlined in pre-startup inspection to insure proper operation.

B. Check the following items:

1. Excessive vibration or noise.
2. Loose components.
3. Initial control settings.
4. Motor amperages.
5. Heat buildup in motors, bearings, etc.
6. Control system is sequencing properly, calibrated and functioning as required.
7. Heat tapes are wired & functioning.

C. Correct all items which are not operating properly.

1.4 SYSTEM OPERATION INSPECTION

A. The mechanical systems shall be observed by the owner under operation conditions for sufficient time to insure proper operation under varying conditions, such as daylight and heating-cooling.

B. Periodically check the following items:

1. Air filters.
2. Visual check of air flow for "best guess" setting for preparation for system air balancing under Section 230593.
3. Control operation of time clocks, on-off sequences, system cycling, etc.
4. Visual checks for operating temperatures.
5. Cleaning of excessive oil or grease.
6. Dampers close tightly.
7. System leaks.

8. All other items pertaining to the proper operation of the mechanical system, whether specifically listed or not.

1.5 WARRANTY SCHEDULE

A. Provide a list in each O & M Manual of all motors, fans, and equipment with manufacturer's names, models, serial numbers and date of startup approved by the Owner's representative, date of warranty, extent of warranty, and equipment supplier with address and phone numbers.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OVERLOAD PROTECTION

A. Provide a list in each O & M Manual of all motors with size, voltage, amperage, and size and rating of overload protection.

1.7 REPORT

A. Prior to the start of system balancing the installing contractor is required to submit a detailed written report to the owner's representative outlining the results of the installation and start-up of all systems and piece of equipment which lists any un-corrected system abnormalities.

1.8 CERTIFICATION

A. Provide written certification of all tests, and start-up procedures. Include the final copy of this certification in the O & M manuals. Certification shall include an itemized list of systems serviced during the system commissioning process with dates, times, and a complete description of the work completed, and the name of the responsible system commissioning mechanic.

1.9 BUILDING OPERATION DEMONSTRATION

A. Contractor shall include as a part of their bid an additional 40 hours for all Division 22, 23 & 25 sub-contractors to demonstrate to building owner, and/or owner’s representative that proper installation, operation, air balance, control, and system commissioning has been completed properly for all equipment, material or systems provided and/or installed by Division 22,23 & 25 contractor.

B. All systems shall be verified in their entirety and all items resolved prior to this demonstration. This demonstration does not replace the owner training requirements.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 23 0900**
**BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the basic materials and methods to be used in Division 22, 23 & 25 work.

1.2 MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. All materials shall be new and undamaged. Protect all stored materials and equipment from damage by the elements, including exposure to excessive heat, flooding and rain, windstorms, etc.

B. All materials and equipment shall be installed in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Any cutting, patching, or filling necessary for the proper execution of this work, except as noted on drawings, shall be done by this contractor.

B. No rough or unsightly work will be allowed. Cutting of structural members shall be done only on approval of the Owner's representative.

C. The attention of the contractor is directed to the requirements of running pipes thru concrete slabs, walls, and beams. These conditions are to be anticipated, and sleeves installed as provided for under "Sleeves".

1.4 INSERTS

A. Furnish and set, in all necessary locations, before or during construction, unistrut inserts for use in connection with the support and seismic restraint of piping, ductwork, and equipment furnished under this division of the work.

1.5 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Concrete or Masonry Surfaces:

1. **For pipes passing thru masonry or concrete construction, provide sleeves at least two pipe sizes larger than the pipe passing thru and made from sections of steel pipe.**

B. Provide galvanized iron sleeves with collar on each side of wall for all ducts passing thru masonry or concrete construction.

C. Provide 22-gauge sheet metal collars on each side of wall for all ducts passing thru gypsum wall construction or similar construction.

D. Sleeves shall be placed in structural members only where approved by the Owner's representative.

E. Sleeves thru Finished Surfaces:

1. Sleeves thru Fire-rated Surfaces:
   All ductwork penetrating fire walls and surfaces shall be packed inside after pipes and/or ducts have been placed with a U.L. listed fire safing system. Contractor shall submit to the Owner's representative for review and approval specific installation diagrams showing exact method(s) to be used.

2. Sleeves thru Sound Rated Surfaces:
   All pipe ductwork penetrating sound rated walls or surfaces shall be packed with dense fiberglass, sealed with duct sealer and fitted with metal cover flanges on both sides.

F. **All penetrations must be sleeved or core drilled/cut. Hammer drill is not an acceptable means.**

1.6 PIPING & DUCTWORK SUPPORT

A. Steel roof deck shall not be used to support loads from plumbing, HVAC ducts, light fixtures, architectural elements or equipment of any kind, unless specifically noted otherwise. Lightweight suspended acoustical ceilings with a total weight per wire not exceeding 50# may be hung from the steel roof deck. The hangers should be staggered to distribute the load over multiple deck flutes.

B. Bracing of miscellaneous items (mechanical, electrical, plumbing, etc.) to the bottom chord of joists or girders will not be allowed in any instance. All lateral braces must connect to the top flange/top chord of the framing member above unless noted otherwise on the structural drawing.

C. It is essential that all piping be supported from roof structure at joist within 6” of panel point location and from top or bottom chord of floor or roof joist.

1.7 PIPE LOCATION AND ARRANGEMENT:

A. Under no circumstances shall plastic piping or ducting materials be run inside of supply or return air plenums.

B. All piping shall be properly racked and supported to run straight and true.

C. All changes in direction shall be made with approved fittings. Pipes shall not be bent to change direction.

D. All piping shall be racked and run to facilitate maintenance work. Under no circumstances shall valves, shock absorbers, drip traps, or piping specialties be installed in a "closed space" without proper access provided for future maintenance. See "Access Doors" section of specifications.

E. NOTE: All piping shall be capped or plugged at the end of each work shift and when not being extended, to prevent the entry of rocks and debris.

F. Any timelines are broken or disconnected, they shall be capped immediately after flushing to remove rock and debris from pipes. If rocks or other foreign materials are found in the system after it has been closed, the contractor shall stand the expense of their removal.

G. All valves, piping, and equipment to be installed so as to permit disassembly for maintenance purposes.

1.8 ROOF MOUNTED PIPE SUPPORTS – New Natural Gas Piping

A. Description
   1. The work covered by this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and accessories, and performing all operations required. for the correct installation of recycled rubber pipe supports for mechanical piping systems.

B. References
   1. ASTM A653 G90 SS Gr. 33 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot Dipped Process
   2. ASTM B633 - Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
   3. ASTM C531 – Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfaces, and Polymer Concretes
   4. ASTM C642 – Test Method for Specific Gravity, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete
   5. ASTM C672 – Test Methods for Scaling Resistance of Concrete Surfaces Exposed to Deicing Chemicals
   6. ASTM D412 – Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension
   7. ASTM D395 – Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property – Compression Set
   8. ASTM D573 – Test Method for Rubber – Deterioration in an Air Oven
   9. ASTM D746 – Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact
   10. ASTM D2240 – Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness

C. Quality Assurance
   1. Rubber / steel pipe supports shall be manufactured under a strict quality. control program assuring quality product delivered to the jobsite. Pipe supports that are damaged shall not be installed.
   2. Workmanship: All pipe supports to be installed by a qualified piping contractor and installed in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
      a. All work shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local codes and laws having jurisdiction.
      b. All work shall conform to accepted industry and trade standards for pipe support installations.

D. Acceptable Manufactures
   1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with these specifications, pipe support systems shall be DURA-BLOK™ design as supplied by B-Line or approved equal.

E. Materials
   1. Curb base must be made of 100% recycled rubber and polyurethane prepolymer with a uniform load capacity of 500 pounds per linear foot of support*. In addition, each base to have a reflective red stripe.
   2. Dimensions: 6-inches wide by 4 inches tall by 9.6 inches long.
   3. Steel frame: Steel, 14ga strut galvanized per ASTM A653 or 12ga strut galvanized per ASTM A653 for bridge series.
   4. Attaching hardware: Zinc-plated threaded rod, nuts and attaching hardware per ASTM B633.

5. Any products claiming to be a similar, like, or equal must demonstrate (meet or exceed) the same physical and performance characteristics as specified on the following page:
    a. Density: 0.52 oz/cu in ASTM C642
    b. Durometer Hardness: 67.2A ± 1 ASTM D2240
    c. Tensile Strength: 231 psi minimum ASTM D412
    d. Compression Deformation: 5% at 70psi and 72ºF ASTM D395
    e. Brittleness at Low Temp: -50ºF ASTM D746
    f. Freeze and thaw when exposed to deicing chemicals: No loss after 50 cycles ASTM C672
    g. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: 8 x 10-6 in/in/ºF (min) ASTM C531
    h. 8. Weathering:
        1) 70 hours at 120ºF ASTM D573
        1) Hardness retained: 100% (±5%)
        2) Compressive strength: 100% (±5%)
        3) Tensile strength: 100% (±5%)
        4) Elongation retained: 100% (±5%)

F. Installation
    1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
    2. If gravel top roof, gravel must be removed around and under pipe support.
    3. Always consult roofing manufacturer for roof membrane compression capacities. If necessary, a compatible sheet of roofing material (rubber pad) may be installed under rooftop support to disperse concentrated loads and add further membrane protection.
    4. Gas pipe spacing subject to local gas authorities.
    5. Use properly sized clamps to suit pipe sizes.

1.9 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Roof curbs shall provide a free height from the roof membrane to the top of the curb of at least 12" minimum. All roof curbs and platforms shall have a wood nailer strip around the top perimeter for securing the roof membrane and attaching roof flashings. All equipment mounted on roof curbs shall be installed level. Flashings by Division 7.

B. Roof curbs shall be attached to the building structure as required by the 2021 IMC and local codes.

1.10 SCREWED CONNECTIONS

A. All pipe shall be reamed at the ends and free of all inside scale or burrs. Threads shall be cut clean and sharp, and to a length equal to 1-l/8 the length of the female thread receiving the pipe. The pipe shall be screwed in the full length of the female thread.

B. Pipe shall be made tight with teflon thread tape or thread lubricant worked into male thread only. Surplus material shall be wiped off and the joint left neat and clean. Lubricant shall be powdered graphite and linseed oil, or plumbage and linseed oil.

1.11 PIPE GRADING

A. Piping shall be uniformly graded in direction of flow as noted below:

| PIPING | FALL/RISE | DIRECTION | PER/RUN |
|---|---|---|---|
| Condensate Drip | 1" | Down | 4' |
| Natural Gas | 1" | Down | 40' |
| Refrigerant | 1" | Down | 40' |

1.12 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. All mechanical equipment over 5 H.P. shall be isolated in accordance with Table 34, Chapter 42, in the 2018 ASHRAE Handbook.

B. Care shall be taken by this contractor to prevent the transmission of vibration from equipment to building structure. Flexible connectors shall be installed in all piping connecting to pumps, air handling units, cooling towers, and other flexibly mounted equipment.

C. Flexible connection shall be specifically designed to absorb noise and vibration and to prevent damage to equipment caused by piping stress. Unit construction shall consist of heavy bellows type neoprene rubber hose sections with stainless steel liners and attachments to match piping.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING SYSTEMS

A. All piping shall be in accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials, ASTM A-53. No foreign made piping or connectors will be accepted in this construction.

B. Condensate drip lines shall be Type "M" copper with soldered wrought fittings.

C. Gas lines shall be Schedule 40 black steel pipe. Fittings shall be standard black malleable screwed, or standard welding fittings where welding is required. All gas lines shall be installed in strict compliance with the local fuel supply company requirements. Buried piping shall be coated or wrapped.

D. Refrigeration piping shall be Type "L" copper with malleable copper fittings. Piping shall be specifically treated and sealed for refrigeration systems piping, similar to Mueller.

E. NOTE: Pre-charged line sets will be permitted on refrigeration systems with rated capacities below 65,000 BTUH.

## 2.2 VALVES

A. All valves shall be by one manufacturer. Approved valve manufacturers are Crane, Stockham, W. C. Norris, Grinnell, or Powell. Crane numbers are used for convenience.

B. Gas Service:

1. Ball Valves:
   Valves 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 2330-TF, bronze, screwed, 400# WOG Accesso ball valve with teflon seats, and shall have Underwriters' approval for LP gases up to the pressure limit of 250 psi set by that agency.

2. Gate Valves:
   Valves 3" and smaller shall be Crane No. 424, bronze, screwed, 400# WOG gate valve with Exelloy seats and shall have Underwriters' approval for LP gases up to the pressure limit of 250 psi set by that agency.

3. Globe Valves:
   Valves 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 130, bronze, screwed, 400# WOG globe valve with a No. 6 replaceable composition disc and shall have Underwriters' approval for LP gases up to the pressure limit of 250 psi set by that agency.

4. Check Valves:
   Valves 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 132, bronze, screwed, 400# WOG horizontal lift check valve with a No. 6 replaceable composition disc and shall have Underwriters' approval for LP gases up to 250 psi set by that agency.

5. Pressure Regulators:
   Furnish and install approval type gas pressure regulators in gas piping ahead of each appliance and piece of equipment, to which is connected. Regulators located outside the building shall have weatherproof vent with bugproof screen. Regulators located inside of building shall be vented to the outside with weatherproof vent and bugproof screen.

## 2.3 V-BELT DRIVES

A. Capacity of V-belt drives at rated RPM shall be not less than 150 percent of motor nameplate horsepower rating.

B. V-belt drive combinations shall be limited to A, B, C, and fractional horsepower belts. 3V, 5V, and 8V belts and sheaves shall not be used.

C. Drives requiring single belt application shall be of the adjustable pitch type. Multiple belt drives shall be of the non-adjustable type. All fixed pitch sheaves, including single groove fan sheaves, shall be of the bused type. Fixed bore sheaves will not be acceptable for non-adjustable pitch sheaves.

2.4 MAGNETIC STARTERS

A. Contractor furnishing "packaged equipment" with 1/2 HP and larger motors shall furnish factory-mounted magnetic starters. Magnetic starters shall provide both overload and undervoltage protection and shall have integral hand-off-auto switch, auxiliary contacts, and pilot. All motors installed under this contract shall have a disconnect switch in the immediate vicinity of the motor. Starters on three phase motors shall protect all three legs of the circuit. Starters to be Cutler-Hammer, Square "D", or Westinghouse.

B. Starters for all motors on other than "packaged equipment" which are furnished under the mechanical section of the work will be installed by the electrical contractor.

C. Starters shall be two-speed type or explosion-proof type where required.

D. Provide a heater index bound in the O & M manuals for all starters furnished on the project.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Motors:

1. Motors shall be furnished and installed under the applicable Mechanical Sections of the Specifications.

B. Each motor shall be provided with a nameplate for the electrical characteristics shown on the Drawings or as otherwise noted.

C. Motors shall be constructed and rated to deliver full nameplate capacity at the project altitude.

D. Horsepower shall be at least equal to that shown on the drawings. Where equipment is submitted and approved for the installation which requires larger motor sizes than shown, the wire and starter sizes shall be increased and means provided for operation and control suitable for the larger motors with no increase in cost to the Owner.

E. Unless otherwise specified, or required for controller sequencing, all motors over 5 HP shall be high efficiency type, and all fractional HP single phase motors 1/2 HP & under shall be permanent split capacitor (PSC) type.

F. Premium efficiency motors shall be based on CEE premium efficiency criteria for OPD motors at 1800 RPM.

| HORSEPOWER | NEMA PREMIUM EFFICIENCY |
|---|---|
| 5 | 89.5% |
| 7.5 | 91.0% |
| 10 | 91.7% |
| 15 | 93.0% |
| 20 | 93.0% |

G. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with cast iron or steel base, with slide rail and adjustable screw device and shall be isolated by rubber-in-shear devices.

H. Motors shall have sufficient capacity to start and operate the machine it drives without exceeding the motor nameplate rating at the speed specified or at any speed and load which may be obtained by the drive actually furnished.

I. Motors provided with automatic control shall be capable of making as frequent starts as the control device may demand. Motors not provided with automatic control shall be capable of making not less than 4 starts per hour.

J. All belt-connected motors, regardless of size, shall be equipped with shafts and bearings that will withstand both the normal belt pull of the drive furnished and the momentary or continuous overloads due to acceleration of incorrect belt tension.

K. Motors shall be air cooled and shall be guaranteed to operate continuously at 115% of full load with temperature rise in any part not to exceed 40 degrees C above the ambient air temperature.

L. Motors shall be open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan cooled type as required, and shall be commercially dynamically balanced and tested at the factory before shipment.

M. Motors shall be selected for quiet operation. Sound power levels shall be within NEMA MGI-12.49.

N. Motors shall comply with requirements of ANSI C 50, NEMA MG-1, and all NEMA standards.

O. Motors controlled by variable frequency drives shall have characteristics which are fully compatible with the drives to which they are connected. Provide written confirmation of coordination with VFD supplier.

P. Approved Manufacturers: Allis-Chalmers, Century, Gould, Lincoln, Reliance, Westinghouse, U.S.

2.6 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

A. All Division 22 & 23 equipment, piping, and ductwork shall be anchored and seismically restrained as required by the IBC for the site Seismic Zone, NFPA 90A (current edition), UL Standard 181, Tri-services Manual Fagel Et Al 1973, and the SMACNA Guidelines for seismic restraints of mechanical systems.

B. The Division 22 & 23 contractor shall be responsible for supplying and installing equipment, vibration isolators, flexible connections, rigid steel frames, anchors, inserts, hangers and attachments, supports, seismic snubbers and bracing to comply with site Seismic Zone per the 2021 International Building Code.

C. All supports, hangers, bases, anchorage and bracing for all isolated equipment shall be designed by a professional engineer employed by the restraint manufacturer, qualified with seismic experience in bracing for mechanical equipment.

D. Shop drawings submitted for earthquake bracing and anchors shall bear the Engineer's signed professional seal.

E. The above qualified seismic engineer shall determine specific requirements on equipment anchorage and restraints, locations and sizes based on shop drawings for the mechanical equipment which have been submitted, reviewed and accepted by the Owner's representative for this project.

F. The Division 22 & 23 contractor shall require all equipment suppliers to furnish equipment that meets the seismic code, with bases designed to receive seismic bracing and/or anchorage. All isolated mechanical equipment bracing to be used in the project shall be designed for the equipment shop drawings and certified correct by the equipment manufacturer for the site Seismic Zone per the 2021 IBC with direct anchorage capability.

G. Submit shop drawings, calculations, and printed data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Complete engineering calculations and shop drawings for all vibration and seismic requirements for all equipment to be isolated and restrained.
2. The professional seal of the engineer who is responsible for the design of the Vibration and Seismic restraint System for isolated equipment.
3. Details for all the isolators and seismic bracing with snubbers proposed for items in this specification and on the drawings.
4. Details for steel frames, concrete inertia bases, and anchors to be used in conjunction with the isolation of the items in this specification and drawings.
5. Clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting the isolators, seismic bracing anchors and snubbers.
6. The location of all restraints of pipes and ducts with the locations shown on a floor plan noting the size and type of anchorage and restraint to be used.

H. Snubbers:

1. Snubbers shall be double acting and consist of interlocking steel members restrained by replaceable shock absorbent elastomeric materials a minimum of 3/4 inch thick.
2. Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch nor more than 1/4 inch.
3. A one "g" minimum vertical and lateral level shall be used in the design of all snubbers restraining isolated equipment.

I. Design and Installation:

J. General: All mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork shall be braced, anchored, snubbed or supported to withstand seismic disturbances and remain operational. Provide all engineering, labor, materials and equipment for protection against seismic disturbances as specified herein.

K. All equipment not anchored directly to the floors shall be restrained by cables as designed and furnished by the Restraint Manufacturer.

L. Isolated Equipment: All vibration isolated equipment shall be mounted on rigid steel frames or concrete bases as described in the vibration control specifications unless the equipment manufacturer certified direct attachment capability. Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional seismic snubbers that are double acting and located as close to the vibration isolators as possible to facilitate attachment both to the base and the structure. Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances.

M. Non-Isolated Equipment: The restraint systems for all non-isolated equipment are to be installed to resist stresses produced by lateral forces according to Sec. 2312 of the 2021 International Building Code with an Occupancy Importance Factor of 1.5, a Seismic Zone Factor of Z = 0.75 for the site Seismic Zone and a Horizontal Force Factor for Elements of Structures and Nonstructural Components of Cp = 0.3. In addition, the vertical forces restraint requirement shall be half the value of the horizontal forces. All equipment not anchored directly to floors shall be restrained by cables as designed and furnished by the Restraint Manufacturer.

N. Acceptable Manufacturers and Suppliers for Non-Isolated Systems:

1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Korfund
3. Amber/Booth Company
4. Vibration Mountings and Control Company

O. Manufacture and design of restraints and anchors for internally isolated equipment shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the vibration isolators furnished with the equipment.

P. Piping, ductwork, and equipment without moving parts shall be restrained as shown and noted on the drawings. Locations shown are approximate and shall be coordinated with other trades and with the structural engineer at the job site.

Q. Field Services:

The seismic restraint manufacturer's engineer shall inspect the final installation and shall certify that all seismic restraints have been installed per manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes and standards.

2.7 EQUIPMENT TAGGING & IDENTIFICATION

A. Mechanical Equipment & Ductwork:

All mechanical equipment, including meters, fans, pumps, and other devices shall be identified with signs made of laminated plastic 1/8" or larger engraved letters. Signs shall be securely attached by rustproof screws or some other permanent means (no adhesives).

B. Information on sign shall include name of equipment, rating, maintenance instructions, and any other important data not included on factory attached nameplate.

C. Signs shall be attached to equipment so they can be easily read.

D. Identify all ducts exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in ducts and pipe chases. Sample duct identification shall be as follows:

1. "Cold Duct - High Pressure - To Second Floor System"
2. "Exhaust Duct - Toilet Room - To EF-3"
3. "Ventilation Air Duct - To Utility Room #228"

E. Ducts shall be labeled at all wall penetrations and at connections to equipment.

2.8 PAINTING

A. Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.

B. Mechanical Contractor: Spot painting for application of pipe and equipment identification markers. All piping exposed to weather.

C. Painting Contractor: All insulated piping and all piping in equipment rooms of finished areas shall be painted, as required by the painting specifications. Colors to be selected by owner.

D. All gas piping, hanger/supports exposed to weather shall be painted by the Division 233000 contractor.

E. Coding, Pipe Identification & Painting:

F. All pipes are to be labeled and color coded with contents clearly identified and arrows indicating direction of flow. Pipes shall be identified at the following locations:

1. Adjacent to each valve.
2. At every point of entry and exit where piping passes thru wall or floor.
3. Every 50 feet on long continuous lines.
4. On each riser and junction.
5. Adjacent to all special fittings or devices (regulating valves, etc.)
6. Connection to equipment.

G. Apply markers to they can be read from floor.

H. Labels and markers shall be of the self-sticking, all temperature permanent type as manufactured by W. H. Brady Co., 727 West Glendale Avenue, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, or Seton Name Plate Corp., 592 Boulevard, New Haven, Connecticut.

I. Pipe color coding shall be uniform throughout.

J. Background colors shall be as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Yellow: | Dangerous Materials (natural gas condensate, etc.) |
| Bright Blue: | Protective Materials (filtered water) |
| Green: | Safe Materials (chilled water, cold water, instrument air, sanitary sewer, etc.) |

K. Letters of identification legend shall be 2" high for pipes 3" and larger, and 1" high for pipes 2-1/2" and under.

L. Markers shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

M. Stenciling may be used in lieu of the above labels and markers if finished application gives the same overall appearance, that is that stenciling is applied over a background color. If stenciling is used, letter heights, background colors, banding, and arrow shall be as specified above. Submit sample to Owner's representative before proceeding with work.

N. Ceiling Markers:

Use stick on ceiling markers on all accessible ceiling grid to indicate location of valves, and dampers.

1. Color code as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Yellow | HVAC |
| Green | Plumbing |
| Blue | Air |
| White | Duct valves |
| Orange | Electrical Devices |
| Red | Fire |

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. All equipment and piping shall be arranged to allow for easy maintenance and access to service valves.

B. Provide valves and unions or flanges at all pieces of equipment to allow maintenance.

C. Install all automatic valves, sensor well, flow switches, etc., as directed by the control contractor.

3.2 TESTING

A. All piping shall be tested in accordance with Section 230501 prior to applying insulation or concealing in partitions, wall, etc.

3.3 ACCESS

A. All valves and equipment shall be located to allow easy access for inspection, service and maintenance, test and balance, and operation. If valves are installed in inaccessible locations, it shall be this contractor's responsibility to furnish and install access doors of a type approved by the owner's representative.

B. Locate piping, valves, etc., to allow easy access to and maintenance of equipment. Do not block walkways, filter access, maintenance access, or tube-pull space in equipment rooms.

3.4 LOCATIONS & ARRANGEMENTS

A. All equipment and accessories shall be installed to facilitate proper service and maintenance in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 WIRING BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

A. It is the intent of these specifications that all line voltage electrical power wiring and power connections to equipment be furnished and installed by the electrical contractor, unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.

B. The mechanical contractor shall coordinate actual job-site power requirements with the electrical contractor prior to installation of power wiring and electrical equipment.

C. When mechanical system components are furnished with remote mounted control panels, alarm bells, alternators, etc. the electrical contractor shall run all required line voltage power wiring as directed by the mechanical contractor. It shall be the mechanical contractor's responsibility to coordinate the work and provide the necessary wiring diagrams.

D. When exhaust fans are provided which are not controlled by the ATC contractor, they shall be wired to local line voltage wall switches. The wall switch locations shall be coordinated with the owner's representative.

E. Line and low voltage control wiring will be furnished and installed by the ATC contractor in accordance with NEC and Division 26. Minimum 3/4" conduit.

3.6 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION OF MOTORS

A. Handle motors carefully to prevent damage, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged motors or components; replace with new.

B. Store motors and components in a clean, dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

C. Install motors where indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's published installation instructions.

D. Install each direct-connected motor such that it is securely mounted in accurate alignment. The drive must be free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures. Provide each belt-connected motor with a securely mounted adjustable base to permit installation and adjustment of belts.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Provide piping systems of sizes indicated on the drawings. Systems shall be installed complete.

B. All installed pipelines shall be straight, free from dents, scars and burrs, with ends reamed smooth and shall remain straight against strains tending to cause distortion during system operation. The Contractor shall make proper allowance for pipeline expansion and contraction so that no unsightly distortion, noise, damage or improper operation will occur.

C. Piping shall be run in a neat and efficient manner and shall be neatly organized. Piping shall be run parallel or at right angles to the building walls or construction. The Contractor shall study the general, electrical, and other drawings to eliminate conflict of piping with structure, sheet metal, lighting, or other services. Unless specified otherwise, no piping shall be exposed in a finished room, all changes in direction shall be made with fittings.

D. All piping shall be clean and free from acids and loose dirt when installed.

E. Temporary pipe plugs of rags, wool, cottons, waste or similar materials shall not be used.

F. All piping shall be so arranged to not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices and shall not block access openings, etc.

G. Piping shall be arranged to facilitate equipment maintenance.

H. Flanges or unions shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment.

I. All valves and specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access, and all valves shall be regulated and adjusted at the completion of the work.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. After piping system has been tested and put into service, but before final testing, adjusting and balance, inspect each valve for possible leak. Open and close each valve to verify proper operation.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Gas Cocks: Provide and install gas cocks at connection to gas train for each gas-fired equipment item; and on risers and branches where indicated on the drawings. Locate gas cocks where easily accessible and where they will be protected from possible injury.

B. Pressure Regulating Valves: Install pressure regulating valves in accordance with local utility company’s requirements and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install gas shutoff valve upstream of each pressure regulating valve. Each pressure regulating valve shall have an independent vent piped to the outside of the building. Vents shall be terminated with an approved bug screen fitting.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF NATURAL GAS PIPING

A. General: Install natural gas piping as shown on the drawings in accordance with NFPA 54 and as follows.

B. Caulk spaces watertight between pipes and sleeves passing through exterior walls, slabs on grade and over crawl spaces, and waterproofed floors. Pack and seal spaces between pipes and sleeves passing through floors, walls, and ceilings of machine spaces, such as mechanical equipment, refrigeration, boiler, pump, fan, and machinery rooms at both ends of sleeve to provide an airtight acoustical barrier.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, gas piping shall be run exposed. Where concealed piping is indicated, it shall be installed inside of a welded steel casing which is vented on both ends and, in a location, to permit access to the piping casing with a minimum amount of damage to the building.

D. The gas supply pipe shall be of the size indicated on the drawings.

E. An approved type gas cock shall be installed in the branch connection to each riser and near each appliance. Plugged or capped outlets for future extensions or connections shall be provided where noted on drawings.

F. Piping shall be graded not less than 1-inch in 40 feet of length to prevent trapping. The gas supply pipe from the main in the street to the meter shall grade up toward the meter. Horizontal lines from the meter to the risers shall grade down toward the risers and branches from risers to appliances shall grade up toward the risers and branches from risers to appliances shall grade up toward the appliances.

G. A full-size tee fitting and a 6-inch long capped drip pocket shall be installed at the bottom of each riser or drop and at each low point in a horizontal gas line.

H. Uncovered, exposed pipes shall be provided with plates at the point where they pass through floors, finished walls, and finished ceilings. Where necessary to cover beads of fittings, special deep escutcheons shall be provided in lieu of plates. Plates shall be not less than 0.018-inch thick. Wall and ceiling plates shall be secured with round headset screws, not with spring clips. Unless otherwise specified, plates shall be of the one-piece types. Wall and ceiling plates may be flat, hinged pattern.

I. Unions shall be installed in the gas piping between the gas burning appliance and the gas shut-off valve serving the appliance.

J. All gas piping and hanger/supports exposed to weather shall be painted by Division 233000 contractor.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 23 3000**
**AIR DISTRIBUTION**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Work shall include the air distribution, ventilation, and exhaust duct systems, and all materials, equipment, and labor required to complete the systems shown on plans and specified herein.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Construct all ducts, plenums, etc., of the gauges specified in the latest editions of the applicable SMACNA manuals, unless otherwise shown. Sheets shall be free from blisters, slivers, pits, and imperfectly galvanized spots.

B. Duct construction and installation details shall comply with the latest edition of the SMACNA Duct Construction Standards.

C. Supply air ducts shall be designed to meet the requirements for +2-inch pressurized ducts. All exhaust ducts shall be -2-inch suction ducts.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. Location: Provide access doors in casings, plenums, and ducts where shown on the drawings and where specified for ready access to operating parts including fire dampers, smoke dampers, valves, and concealed coils.

B. Pressure Clarification: Construct and install access doors in accordance with SMACNA Standards to suit the static pressure classifications and the locations where installed.

C. Access Doors in Ducts: Provide and size doors as follows:

1. Minimum 24-inch by 24-inch clear opening.
2. When field conditions require an access opening smaller than 16-inch by 12-inch, provide a 24-inch long removable section of casing or duct, secured with quick acting locking devices, 6 inches on centers, to permit ready access without dismantling other equipment.

D. Door Requirements: Provide doors in casings and duct as follows:

1. Arrange doors so that system air pressure will assist closure and prevent opening when the system is in operation.
2. Coordinate doors and equipment to provide unrestricted passage through clear door opening, without removal of any equipment.

3. Where pressure regulating dampers are installed in ducts or plenums, provide access doors with a clear wire glass observation port, 6-inch by 6-inch minimum size. Anchor port with structural metal frame, resilient gaskets and stainless-steel bolts.
4. Hinges for doors in zinc coated or aluminum construction shall be steel or iron, zinc coated with brass pins.
5. Hinges for doors in copper, copper nickel alloy construction shall be all brass.

E. Ceiling Access Doors:

1. Contractor shall provide material and labor to provide a minimum of (12) 24” x 24” hinged/painted ceiling access doors to be used as needed for unforeseen access requirements.

2.3 CLOSURE COLLARS

A. A duct ending at a wall or partition shall have the edge turned back to form a closure collar and flanged tight to the wall or partition so that no sharp or ragged edge appears.

2.4 FLASHING

A. Where ducts pierce roof construction, the flashing shall be provided as part of Division 7.

B. The equipment bases and duct opening bases on the roof shall be constructed by this Contractor as shown on the drawings. The base shall be constructed to fit the equipment approved for construction. This Contractor shall construct and install a weatherproof inverted pan over the wood bases to act as a counterflashing and weatherproof hood for the base. All openings through the pan for equipment mounting shall be sealed weathertight with lead washers.

2.5 TEST HOLES IN DUCTWORK

A. Test holes for testing air quantities in ducts shall be installed at locations to be specified by the Balancing Contractor. Rubber stoppers shall be provided for closing the test holes. Where these holes are installed in insulated ductwork, a removable plug of approved insulation material shall be provided. An instrument port shall be provided in the following locations for each fan system.

1. Return air shaft and/or duct upstream of sound traps:
2. Return air fan plenum
3. Main return air duct upstream of fresh air dampers
4. Mixed air plenum
5. Supply fan plenum

B. Additional ports are to be installed in locations determined by the Owner's representative.

C. Instrument ports shall be die cast with screwed cover for the insulation thickness specified. Ports shall be located outside of the plenum with 20-gauge sheet metal sleeve of the same size as the port opening, passing through insulation where ducts have interior insulation.

2.6 FIRE-RESISTIVE ACCESS OPENING

A. When cleanout openings are located in ducts within a fire-resistive shaft or enclosure, access openings shall be provided in the shaft or enclosure at each cleanout point.

B. These access openings shall be equipped with tight-fitting sliding or hinged doors which are equal in fire-resistive protection to that of the shaft or enclosure.

2.7 CLEARANCES

A. Duct systems shall have a clearance from combustible construction of not less than 18 inches. This clearance may be reduced to not less than three inches, provided the combustible material is protected with materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction on the duct side.

2.8 EXHAUST OUTLETS

A. Exhaust outlets shall extend thru the roof, unless otherwise noted. Such extension shall be at least two feet above the roof surface, at least 10 feet from any adjacent building, property line, or air intake opening into any building, and shall be located at least 10 feet above the adjoining grade level.

2.9 BRANCH TAKEOFFS

A. Branch takeoffs shall be as shown on the drawings, and shall be fitted with adjustable lock balancing dampers, complete with locking quadrants. Where dampers are not accessible for adjustment from above, concealed ceiling regulators with adjustable chrome-plated covers shall be provided.

2.10 WALL PENETRATIONS

A. All ducts penetrating structural or architectural walls shall be sealed air and sound tight.

2.11 FIRE RATED SURFACE PENETRATIONS

A. All ducts penetrating fire rated surfaces shall be sealed as directed in 230900.

2.12 EXPOSED ROUND +2" PRESSURE CLASS

A. All joints and fittings shall be sealed with thermo-fit duct band by Raychem or approved equal. Contractor shall take care to ensure that all joints and fittings are neat in appearance for field painting.

2.13 DUCTWORK

A. All duct work shall be fabricated and installed in compliance with the latest SMACNA duct manuals.

B. Sheet metal ducts shall be properly braced and reinforced with and, where they protrude above roof, they shall be properly flashed.

1. All ducts and fittings shall bear labels indicating all code listings.
2. All field joints shall be watertight and constructed per duct manufacturer requirements.

2.14 DUCT JOINTS

A. All duct joints must be sealed airtight as required by Table 1-2 "SEAL CLASSIFICATION" of the "HVAC Duct Construction Manual". The term "seal" or "sealed" means use of mastic or mastic plus tape or gasketing as appropriate.

2.15 DIMENSIONS

A. Ducts, unless otherwise approved, shall conform accurately to the dimensions indicated on the drawings, and shall be straight and smooth on the inside with joints neatly finished. All duct sizes shown on the drawings are free area inside dimensions. Acoustically-lined ducts shall have outside dimensions increased as required to accommodate the acoustic lining specified and still maintain the free area inside dimensions shown on the drawings.

B. Under no circumstances shall the cross section of any duct be decreased by dents, pipes, or hanger rods running through it unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Neither shall the shape be changed without approval. No abrupt transitions that restrict the area shall be used. Where necessary to gain clearance, the duct seams may be turned inside. Structural and Architectural drawings shall be consulted for areas with restrictive clearances.

2.16 FIELD VERIFICATION

A. No ductwork shall be fabricated without first field verifying that the available space (under actual job conditions) will permit installation of the ductwork without structural or other conflicts.

2.17 BELT GUARDS

A. Belt guards shall be fabricated and installed. Guards shall be constructed of 10-gauge wire, 1-inch mesh in 1-1/2-inch angle-iron welded frames. All guards shall be provided with an opening for a tachometer and shall be either the split type or easily removable for belt repair. The guards shall be anchored securely to the floor or walls to prevent any vibration.

2.18 PRE-MANUFACTURED DUCTS

A. Runouts above ceiling from the branch ducts to the ceiling diffusers shall be similar to "Genflex - Type IL". Maximum allowance length is 5'-0" in any given duct run. Duct to be factory fabricated with spring steel wire helix and 1" thick glass fiber insulation covered with external vapor barrier and lined with continuous non-perforated inner sleeve.

B. Pre-manufacture flex duct shall not be installed at exposed area where duct systems will be painted.

C. Material shall comply with 2021 IMC Standard 10-1.

## 2.19 RECTANGULAR DUCT LINING

A. The interior surface of all rectangular supply, return, fresh, relief, and exhaust air ducts (except where noted otherwise), shall be lined with 1" thick fiberglass dual density duct liner, having an average "K" factor of .24 BTU at 75 deg. F mean. The liner shall meet standards NFPA No. 90A and No. 90B and shall have the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., label.

B. Duct liner shall be applied to the flat sheet with a 100% coverage of duct adhesive. The duct liner shall be cut to assure snug corner joints. The black surface of the liner shall face the air stream. On horizontal runs, tops of ducts over 12" in width and sides over 16" in height shall be additionally secured with welded pins and speed clips on a maximum of 15" centers. On vertical runs, gripnails or welded pins and speed clips shall be spaced on a maximum of 15" centers on all width dimensions over 12". Pins shall start within 2" of all cross joints within the duct section.

C. Welded pins shall be cut virtually flush with the liner surface. Clips should be drawn down flush only and not so as to compress the liner and cause the leading edge of raise. All exposed edges and the leading edge of all cross joints of the liner shall be coated with adhesive.

D. Material shall comply with 2021 IMC Standard 10-1.

## 2.20 REGISTERS, GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS

A. All registers, grilles, and diffusers located in toilet room areas shall be all aluminum construction.

B. Supply Air Registers:

1. Furnish and install all supply air registers shown and specified on the drawings. All units to have opposed blade balancing dampers. Registers to have 4-way air deflection. All register cores shall be removable, or plaster frames shall be furnished with units. Registers shall be of steel, or anodized aluminum construction. Finish shall be bright white unless otherwise noted.
2. Registers shall be Titus, Tuttle & Bailey, Metalaire, Nailor, Carnes or Price.

C. Return, Exhaust & Transfer Air Registers:

1. Furnish and install all ceiling and sidewall return, exhaust, and transfer air registers shown and specified on the drawings. All units to be painted steel, or aluminum construction (where permitted by fire code) with bright white finish and opposed blade balancing dampers. All cores shall be removable, or plaster frames shall be furnished with units. Registers located near the floor shall be heavy duty gymnasium type. Registers shall be Titus, Tuttle & Bailey, Metalaire, Nailor, Carnes or Price.

D. Ceiling Diffusers:

1. All ceiling diffusers shall be of the round, square, or rectangular type with louvered face and 1, 2, 3, or 4-way air pattern as indicated on the drawings. Units shall be painted steel, or aluminum construction (where permitted by fire code) with bright white finish and inner assembly shall be easily removable from outer frame without special tools. Louvers shall be spaced on 1-1/2" centers maximum.

2. All diffusers shall be furnished with round or square opposed blade volume control and air extractor. Diffusers shall be Titus, Tuttle & Bailey, Price, Metalaire, Nailor, or Carnes.

E. General:

1. All registers, grilles, and diffusers located in locker/shower area shall be all aluminum construction.
2. Color and finish of all grilles, registers, and diffusers shall match ceiling grid. Coordinate with the Owner's representative.

2.21 PACKAGED ROOFTOP HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

A. Furnish and install complete the roof-mounted packaged type Gas/DX cooling unit or cooling only unit, as shown and specified on the plans. Unit to be factory-wired and tested and of capacities as listed. the unit shall be shipped completely assembled, pre-charged, piped, and wired internally, ready for field connections. In addition, manufacturer shall provide field start-up and test for each unit and shall forward a copy of the start-up report to the Architect.

B. The unit shall be complete with integrated economizer capable of simultaneous economizer and compressor operation. Economizer shall include all hardware and controls for cooling with outside air, low leakage dampers not to exceed 3% leakage at 1.0 in. wg pressure differential, capable of introducing up to 100% outside air and equipped with gravity relief air damper. Provide 0-10 VAC control points as required for ATC contractor.

C. Gas-fired heat exchanger shall be constructed of aluminized steel. Power burner shall have electric direct spark ignition, 100% safety shut-off electronic flame sensing controls, pre-purging and combustion air adjustment. All controls shall be listed for operation at low outdoor air temperatures. System shall be equipped with dual limit safety controls, shall be AGA design certified for outdoor installation for natural gas firing, shall be rated and tested according to D.O.E. and F.T.C.

D. Roof curb shall be of steel construction and shall extend 12" minimum above the finished roof surface. The mounting shall made to the bottom perimeter of equipment and distribute the unit weight uniformly to the structure.

E. High- and low-pressure switches shall be factory-installed and wired. These switches shall protect the system against abnormal operating conditions. Low pressure switch shall be automatically reset, high pressure switch shall be manual reset.

F. The unit shall be furnished complete with a field installed starting kit to aid the compressor when the compressor is starting under a condition of low voltage.

G. All components, wiring, and inspection areas shall be completely accessible thru removable panels which have locking door handles.

H. Provide factory hail guards.

I. Provide a factory mounted weather-proof 120-volt GFI outlet.

J. Provide a factory terminal strip for DDC system connection.

K. The compressor section shall carry a 5-year guarantee.

L. Units shall be Carrier, Lennox or approved equal.

2.22 MAKEUP AIR UNIT

A. Furnish and install, where shown on plans, make-up air heating, cooling, and ventilating package units. Units shall be approved by American Gas Association for outdoor installation.

B. Blower wheels and all cabinet parts shall be fabricated from hot dipped galvanized steel. Cabinets shall have additional weather resistant alkyd wrinkle enamel coating.

C. Cooling section shall consist of high efficiency evaporative cooling filter pads with adjustable water distribution trough for leveling. Water supply shall be by means of heavy-duty circulating pump with copper distributor tubes.

D. Heating elements shall be stainless steel with burner and controls assembly removable as a unit for service. Burners shall be readily accessible for cleaning and service without disassembly of cabinet or ductwork.

E. Gas controls shall provide modulating gas fire, with momentary high fire start. Electrical controls shall include a wall-mounted control panel with pushbutton actuated switches and individual indicator lights, duct-mounted, two-stage thermostat, and motor contactor, as required. Coordinate with Division 251000 contractor.

F. Control panel shall provide choice of heating, ventilating, or cooling function. Unit shall have all internal wiring, including motor and motor controls, factory wired and pre-tested.

G. Each unit shall be shipped complete assembled in a single packaged unit and shall be factory fire tested before shipment.

H. All parts shall carry minimum manufacturer guarantee as follows:

1. 100% hot dipped galvanized cabinet and blower wheel: 5 yrs.
2. Stainless steel heating element: 5 yrs.
3. Water recirculating pump: 2 yrs.

I. Unit shall be furnished with factory curb, intake hood with birdscreen, magnetic starter containing all necessary auxiliary contacts for interlocking the make-up air units with the exhaust fans. Coordinate with Division 251000 contractor.

J. Units shall be Trane, Econ Air or Captive Air.

2.23 PACKAGED AIR CONDITIONER

A. Furnish and install complete the air-to-air split system packaged air conditioner shown and specified on the drawings.

B. Evaporator section shall be wall or ceiling mounted type with pre-charged refrigerant system, packaged controls, swing flow outlet air louvers, and packaged, integral, concealed drain pump. Unit shall be complete with filter section, hard wired, wall mounted thermostat, and all controls for automatic operation.

C. Condensing unit section shall be complete with high performance hermetic compressor with high- and low-pressure safety controls, air cooled condenser with modulating fan controls for operation at outdoor air temperatures as cold as 0 deg. F.

D. Unit shall be Trane, Mitsubishi, LG or approved equal.

2.24 PACKAGED HEAT PUMP UNIT

A. Furnish and install complete the air-to-air split system packaged air conditioner shown and specified on the drawings.

B. Evaporator section shall be ceiling mounted type with pre-charged refrigerant system, packaged controls, swing flow outlet air louvers, and packaged, integral, concealed drain pump. Unit shall be complete with filter section, hard wired, wall mounted thermostat, and all controls for automatic operation.

C. Condensing unit section shall be complete with high performance hermetic compressor with high- and low-pressure safety controls, air cooled condenser with modulating fan controls for operation at outdoor air temperatures as cold as 0 deg. F. Provide hard wired, wall mounted heating/cooling thermostat, auto changeover and all controls for automatic operation.

D. Heating section shall be electric.

E. Unit shall be Mitsubishi, LG, or approved equal.

2.35 UNIT HEATERS (Electric)

A. Furnish and install in the locations shown on the plans the UL rated electric unit heater shown and specified. Each unit to have capacity, air delivery, fan type, and motor characteristics as shown on the plans.

B. The electric heating coils shall be heavy duty, low watt density, fin tubular construction. The heating coil section shall include U.L. listed safety switches to protect the system from overheating.

C. Unit casings shall be of not less than 16-gauge steel. All casings to be phosphatized for rust resistance and finished with a baked enamel. All hardware shall be plated for rust resistance.

D. Motors and fans shall be designed for unit heater service and shall be tested for continuous duty as applied on each size to eliminate vibration and minimize sound.

E. Horizontal delivery units shall be equipped with formed louvers, 4-way individually adjustable.

F. Units shall be furnished with 2-stage room thermostat (fan only and fan & heat) and all controls for automatic operation.

G. Provide factory limit controls with re-set, summer fan switch and overheat protection.

H. Unit heaters shall be Chromalox, Markel or approved equal.

2.36 CABINET UNIT HEATERS (Electric)

A. Furnish and install in the locations shown on the plans the UL rated electric cabinet unit heater shown and specified for wall installation. Each unit to have capacity, air delivery, fan type, and motor characteristics as shown on the plans.

B. The electric heating coils shall be heavy duty, low watt density, fin tubular construction. The heating coil section shall include U.L. listed safety switches to protect the system from overheating.

C. Heater shall be complete with disconnect switch, fan purge circuit and integral thermostat. Thermostat shall have the capability of interface with the BMS.

D. Unit heaters shall be Chromalox, Markel or approved equal.

2.37 EXHAUST FANS

A. Roof Mounted Type:

1. Furnish and install complete the low-profile roof mounted exhaust fans of the size and capacity shown on the drawings.
2. Roof mounted fans shall be of the centrifugal type with spun aluminum hood. All parts exposed to weather and all fastenings shall be either aluminum or stainless steel. All fans to be equipped with permanently lubricated two-speed (where specified) ball bearing motors located in separate compartment out of the air stream. Fan shall have adjustable V-belt drive, self-flashing insulated curb, backdraft dampers, bird screen, disconnect switch, and shall be complete with all necessary fittings and transition pieces for a complete installation. All units shall bear the AMCA certified performance seal.
3. Fans shall be Greenheck, Twin City, Cook or Penn.

2.38 AIR FILTER BANKS

A. Furnish and install the filtering bank systems shown and specified on the drawings. Filter banks shall be suitable for the space available. Filter banks shall be constructed and installed so as to prevent the passage of unfiltered air. Felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided between filter frames and unit casing, etc. Steel filter parts shall be protected against corrosion.

B. Filter bank shall consist of MERVE 9, 40%-45% efficient (ASHRAE 52-5 test standard) replaceable media type air filters. The supporting front grid of each filter section shall be hinged to facilitate easy replacement of filter media. Filter frames shall be of 18-gauge galvanized steel construction with 11-gauge galvanized steel wire grids to support the media.

C. At time of acceptance of the work, new filter media shall be furnished and installed by the contractor.

D. Provide one complete set of spare filter media (in addition to the new filters installed at time of acceptance) for each filter bank and store on site as directed by the owner's representative.

E. Air filter banks shall be Cambridge, AAF, or Farr.

2.39 AIR FILTERS

A. Provide one complete set of spare filter media (in addition to the new filters installed at time of acceptance) for each unit filter bank and store on site as directed by Architect.

B. Air filter banks shall be Cambridge, AAF, or Eco-Air.

2.40 DAMPERS - GENERAL

A. Damper frames shall be of not less than 18-gauge galvanized steel, formed for extra strength, with mounting holes for enclosed duct mounting.

B. All damper blades shall be of not less than 16-gauge galvanized steel formed for strength and high velocity performance. Blades on all dampers must be of not over 6" in width. Blades shall be secured to 1/2" diameter zinc-plated axles by zinc-plated bolts and nuts. All blade bearings shall be nylon. Blade side edges shall seal off against spring stainless steel seals. Teflon-coated thrust bearings shall be provided at each end of every blade to minimize torque requirements and insure smooth operation. All blades linkage hardware shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant, zinc-plated steel and brass.

2.41 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS

A. The ATC contractor shall furnish all automatic control dampers. The sheet metal contractor shall install all dampers and transition all ductwork to the dampers.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 JOB SITE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

2. Verify that the work of this section may be installed in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations in the approved shop drawings.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy, until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Install all equipment with adequate space for service and maintenance. **Minimum of 30" clearance for all service and control access.**

B. Equipment which requires periodic service and maintenance shall be installed in plenum space within 2 ft. of finished ceilings, or within 2 ft. of the bottom chord of the structure.

C. Care shall be taken to avoid interference with structure and the work of other trades. Do not cut into load carrying members without the approval of the Owner's representative.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS

A. All ducts shall be installed in compliance with the latest editions of the SMACNA manuals.

B. All necessary allowance and provisions shall be made in the installation of sheet metal ducts for the structural conditions of the building, and ducts shall be transformed or divided as may be required. Whenever this is necessary, the required area shall be maintained. All changes, however, must be approved and installed as directed.

C. Pre-manufactured ducts shall be connected to rigid ducts and equipment with the solid wraps of fabric duct tape and tyton bands drawn tight to form an airtight joint.

D. During the installation, the open ends of all ducts shall be protected by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent debris and dirt from entering.

E. Install this work in cooperation with other trades so that there will be no delay in progress of construction work. It is extremely important that the duct system be clean before connections are made to the ceiling diffusers.

F. The contractor shall take special care when running exposed ductwork to ensure that the final installation is neat in appearance.

G. Spiral ducts running exposed in occupied areas shall be hung with an aircraft cable type hanger, or single duct strap at center of duct.

H. Under no circumstances shall ductwork be supported from the metal roof deck. (See general requirements 230100 & 230900)

I. Ceiling outlets shall be rigidly supported from the overhead structure with G.I. wires or straps, or from rigid galvanized iron ductwork. Outlets shall not be supported from T-bar ceilings or metal roof deck.

J. Hanger and Supports:

1. Hangers for ducts up to 18" in width shall be placed on not more than 8'-0" centers. Ducts 19" and over in width shall be supported on not more than 4'-0" centers. Hangers shall be placed plumb and present a near appearance. Construct hangers from galvanized band iron 1" x 1/8" for duct up to 36" wide. Hangers shall extend down the sides of the ducts not less than 9". On ducts less than 9" in depth, hangers shall extend the full depth of the ducts. Attach hangers to ducts using not less than three rivets or parker screws of appropriate sizes. It is essential that all ducts be rigidly supported. Where vertical ducts pass thru floors or roofs, supporting angles shall be rigidly attached to ducts and to the structure. Angles shall be galvanized and of sufficient size to support the ductwork rigidly. Place supporting angles on at least two sides of the duct. For round ducts, strap hangers shall extend completely around ducts.
2. Ceiling outlets shall be rigidly supported from the overhead structure with G.I. wires on straps, or from rigid galvanized iron ductwork. Outlets shall not be supported from T-bar ceilings unless approved by the owner's representative.

K. Ducts at Masonry:

1. Where ducts are shown connecting to masonry openings and along edges of all plenums at floors and walls, provide a continuous 2" x 2" x 3/8" galvanized angle iron which shall be bolted to the construction and made airtight to the same by applying caulking compound. Sheet metal at these locations shall be bolted to the angle irons.

## 3.4 STORAGE OF DUCTS

A. Ductwork shall be stored in a protected area to prevent physical damage to the duct liner, and to ensure that the duct liner is not exposed to excessive heat or moisture which would deteriorate the air side surface.

B. Ductwork which has been improperly stored and/or sustained physical damage will be rejected and shall be removed from the job site as directed by the Owner's representative.

## 3.5 CLEANING OF DUCTS

A. Before ducts are insulated and before the ceiling is installed and final connections made, the fans shall be operated at full capacity to blow out any dirt and debris from ducts. If it is not practical to use the main supply blower for this cleaning, the ducts may be blown out in sections by a portable fan. After the ducts have been cleaned and initially pressure tested, the final connection shall be made to the terminal boxes.

## 3.6 TESTING OF DUCTS

A. Supply, return, and exhaust ducts, plenums, and casings operating at duct pressures from +2" to -2" shall be tested and made substantially airtight at static pressure indicated for the system before covering with insulation or concealing in masonry. Substantially airtight shall be construed to mean a leakage rate less than 5% of the rated airflow.

B. Supply air ducts operating at pressures above +2" shall be tested and made substantially airtight. Leakage shall be less than 1% of the rated air flow.

C. Ducts including all flexible runouts shall be tested in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards.

D. After the vertical duct risers or branch ducts have all been tested and tied into the mains, and after the central station air handling apparatus has been installed, the mains shall be tested in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 25 1000**
**AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, alternates and addenda, applicable drawings and the technical specifications, shall all apply to all work under this division.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to supply an automatic temperature control system for the facility. The Contractor under this heading shall furnish and install a complete direct digital control system as specified.

B. Contractor shall provide at time of bid a statement of compliance including, but not limited to:

1. Detailed points list.
2. Any deviations from base specification with listed costs.

C. Install a new complete, fully programmable, customized Direct Digital Control (DDC) system for control of the systems. This DDC control system shall be configured to operate over the district wide network.

D. Provide the following:

1. Master DDC Control Panel
2. Local DDC Control Panels
3. ATC Interface Panels
4. Local Area Network Wiring & Setup
5. New Rooftop Unit Control
6. New Electric Unit Heater Control
7. New Electric Cabinet Unit Heater Control
8. New AC Split System/Heat Pump Unit Control
9. New Kitchen Makeup Unit Control
10. Existing Kitchen Hood E.F. Control
11. Existing Kitchen Cook Hood Heat Sensor
12. Room Temperature Control
13. Building Fire Alarm Interlocks
14. Existing and New Exhaust Fan Control
15. Alarming as specified here in.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. BASE BID SYSTEM

1. A web based, password protected DDC automatic temperature controls shall be furnished and installed as a part of this contract to give the owner a completely operable system.

2. Acceptable manufacturer and installers:
    a. System to be an extension of the district wide system. “No Substitutions”
    b. Delta EnteliWEB as supplied and installed by Atkinson Electronics, SLC. 801-261-3600

3. Bidders must comply with all requirements of bidding documents to remain consistent with the district wide automation system. Any deviation or alternations will not be permitted. No substitutions or variances from the bid documents or the approved installers and/or manufactures will be permitted.

B. **A <u>detailed points list</u> shall be provided by the contractor with their bid.**

C. DDC system shall be configured and connected to the district Ethernet/Network. System shall be accessible from any remote site through an Ethernet or internet connection. All functions, programs and control system parameters shall be accessible and fully functional through the district network. The ATC contractor shall supply and install all required hardware and software to permit full access to the DDC system at the new school as well as every same manufacture system throughout the district. All controllers shall be LON or open Native BACnet and freely programmable. Controllers with canned programming are not permitted.

D. The entire building automation system shall tie into ESD Lan Network automated server. The ATC contractor shall include all software and hardware to permit district wide network and complete intranet access to the DDC system. This includes graphic pages, per Emery District standards, monitoring, alarming, trending, programming, database modifications, setpoint changes, DDC programming. All aspects and elements of the DDC control system shall be available across the entire district network. The use of PC anywhere, or similar remote software, or lick portal packages is not acceptable.

E. The system shall be as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. Building HVAC systems and unitary heating devices shall be entirely controlled by the DDC system. System shall include local DDC controllers mounted at each fan system, boiler, pump, etc. These local DDC controllers shall be interconnected by a 2-wire or 3-wire LAN (local area network) with a master/central DDC controller located in the Main mechanical room as directed by owner. The master/central DDC controller, in turn, shall communicate with both the existing school district host computer located in the district offices and a man-machine interface device located in the Main Custodian office. This interface device shall be a Pentium based computer as specified below. Device shall display on separate, bit-mapped color screens each fan or mechanical system. Each screen shall have available for display in the appropriate location each input and output point monitored or generated by the DDC system. All digital output points shall have override capability. All screens shall be password protected so that sensitive data cannot be easily corrupted by inexperienced operators while allowing complete access to trained maintenance personnel. All of the above screens, data and features shall also be available for monitoring and modification from the Host computer located in the District offices via Networking (Ethernet) connections.

F. The latest technology DDC/Energy Management systems will be furnished and installed. As a standard, these systems will include graphics and data files for each building at the Emery School District maintenance office.

G. The DDC/Energy system will be capable of different access levels for the different control and engineering functions of the system. The Jordan's School District maintenance staff will have access at the highest level to allow for DDC program, graphic pages, and other changes and additions.

H. The DDC/Energy Management system will have dynamic alarm display capability. If an alarm should occur at a remote location or system, that alarm shall generate a message on whatever screen happens to be on the current display. All alarms shall be logged on the system printer. The system will be capable of printing logs and trends. It will also be capable of displaying graphic trend information for all points. Reference the alarm requirement section for more details on the energy alarms and system alarms.

I. The DDC/Energy Management system will have a graphic and/or text page for each major mechanical piece of equipment or system (I.E.: rooftops, AC Units. fans, etc.). From these pages, there will be “live” readouts of temperatures, pressures, RH levels, on/off status, valve and damper positions, outside air temperature, etc. It shall be possible from this screen to perform setpoint changes, equipment on/off overrides, implement “test” status and values, without additional screen or program manipulation. Functions such as equipment schedules and reset schedules shall be accessed from editing screens. All functions shall be protected with different levels and passwords.

J. There will also be a floor plan(s) which will show the location of rooms, room sensors, etc., and will give a “live” display of the current condition of that location. Room temperatures will be adjustable from this graphic. Outside air temperature will also display on this graphic. Larger buildings will require more than one of these floor plan pages. No more than 40 points should be on any one page.

K. All system and unitary controls shall be of the direct digital type (DDC). Self-tuning PID (Proportional, Integral, Derivative) control algorithms shall be applied where applicable on all applications. The control system shall be a networked, distributed intelligence system, with the control loops for each system being capable of stand-alone operation.

L. The system shall include all control devices and damper parts as called for hereinafter.

M. Division 25 contractor is required to supply and install a complete 3/4" EMT conduit system for the DDC control system at all areas with the exception of the ceiling plenum. 3/4" EMT conduit shall be installed at all wall areas, hard ceiling areas, exposed ceiling areas, mechanical rooms, AC units & rooftop equipment.

N. Division 25 Contractor shall provide raceways and boxes for all Building Automation System components, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

    1. All BAS Box and raceway rough-in for all walls, regardless of construction, from the electrical box to above the ceilings as shown on the Mechanical and/or Plumbing drawings. This includes but is not limited to: thermostats, push button mushroom switches, kitchen panels, etc.
    2. Any raceways required for Network or BAS communications from the Structure containing the Head end equipment to any outlying structures, equipment, and/or locations that require BMS communication. This includes but is not limited to outbuildings, concessions, generators, cooling towers, boiler rooms, fan rooms, etc.

O. All ATC / BAS conduits, connections, etc. shall be white, ¾” EMT.

P. Plenum rated wire with permanent label may be installed above areas with lay-in ceilings by Division 25.

1. Plenum rated cable may be used in lieu of conduit above drop-in ceilings.
2. Cables shall be run neat and straight, above ceiling without sagging.
3. Cables shall not rest on or be supported by the ceiling.
4. Cables shall be grouped according to system. Grouped cables shall be Velcroed together, **zip ties shall not be allowed.**
5. Velcro straps shall be tagged with the various system and identified on 20-foot centers.
6. Cables shall not receive excessive force when being installed.
7. Cables that have been damaged during installation shall be replaced at contractors' expense. Contractor shall verify that all connections are in proper working order, terminated correctly and provide documentation to engineer prior to final walk through.
8. All cables being run (not in conduit) shall, as a minimum standard, be listed and appropriately labeled as being resistant to the spread of smoke and fire in accordance with applicable article of NFPA-70 (NEC).

Q. Wireless devices or systems **WILL NOT** be accepted.

1.4 WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY OTHERS

A. Division 26 shall furnish and install all single phase and multiple phase electrical power wiring to magnetic starters, disconnect switches, VFD's and motors. Division 26 shall also provide 120 VAC, 20 Ampere power sources to each group of ATC panels and equipment as shown. The ATC contractor shall be responsible for all step-down transformers and 24 VAC wiring to ATC equipment.

B. Division 26 shall furnish all duct smoke detectors. Refer to Duct Detectors in this specification for the ATC contractor responsibilities.

C. Division 25 shall make final connections to ESD security alarm systems for all division 25 requirements.

D. The sheet metal contractor shall install all dampers supplied by the ATC contractor. Each damper shall be installed so that it will operate freely and without binding. To ensure that the damper both opens and closes completely with less than 7#/sq. ft. torque applied at the operating shaft, each damper shall be checked after its installation, but before the damper actuators are attached. Dampers not properly installed or meeting this torque requirement shall be replaced and/or reinstalled without additional cost to the ATC contractor or the Emery School District.

E. The mechanical contractor shall install all valves, immersion wells and pressure taps supplied him by the ATC contractor.

1.5 INSTALLATION BY AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL (ATC) CONTRACTOR

A. The successful control contractor shall furnish and install all necessary electrical control wiring for the complete temperature control system, heating and ventilating equipment motor starting circuit controls and all electrical control interlocks for same, and for control wiring for miscellaneous HVAC equipment furnished by the Owner.

B. The ATC contractor shall be a licensed Electrical Contractor in the State of Utah with full-time Master, Journeyman and apprentice electricians. If the ATC subcontracts the installation, it shall be to a licensed Electrical Contractor in the State of Utah. Full-time Master, Journeyman and apprentice electricians shall be utilized for the installation.

C. **All line and low voltage electrical and control wiring shall be installed in "white" EMT conduit** & in accordance with the current version of the National Electrical Code and applicable local codes and in accordance with Division 26 of this specification. 3/4" nominal trade conduit shall be installed. Plenum cable may be installed as long as it is installed inside EMT or intermediate or rigid metal tubing. When connecting to controllers, valves etc. that have no provisions for EMT connections, EMT may terminate in a junction box located within 36" of the controller or control valve. When making a transition between EMT and plenum cable, protect cable from abrasion by installing an insulating connector or equivalent on the exposed end of the EMT.

D. The ATC contractor shall furnish & install all necessary electrical control wiring for all temperature controls, heating and ventilating equipment motor starting circuit controls, all electrical control interlocks for same and for miscellaneous packaged equipment as defined within this specification. Full time Master, Journeyman and apprentice electricians shall be utilized for the installation.

E. When connecting to controllers, valves etc. that have no provisions for EMT connections, EMT may terminate in a junction box located within 36" of the controller or control valve. When making a transition between EMT and plenum cable, protect cable from abrasion by installing an insulating connector or equivalent on the exposed end of the EMT. Full time employees holding Master, Journeyman and apprentice electrician licenses in the State of Utah shall be utilized for the installation.

F. Plenum rated cable may be used in lieu of conduit above drop-in ceilings per 1.3.Q.

G. All ATC rough-in boxes shall be identified with the letters "ATC" written across the inside of the box with permanent marker. In addition, each ATC cover plate shall be painted white with the letters "ATC" stenciled in black.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide an unconditional TWO-YEAR parts and service warranty. This warranty shall commence at the time of substantial completion of the various portions of the system.

B. All parts and material and their installation methods shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and specifications. All parts and material shall be new.

C. The Contractor or firm executing the work of this section shall have at least 10 years' experience in completing work of similar scope and nature to that specified.

D. Provide an unconditional **TWO-YEAR** parts and service warranty. This warranty shall commence at the time of demonstration of system completion of all portions of the ATC system.

E. Emergency response by contractor shall be available 24 hrs/day 7 days/week 365 days/yr. Response time shall not be greater than 12 hours from time of call.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND TECHNICAL INFORMATION

A. Submit complete digital shop drawings and manufacturer's data for the following items to the mechanical engineer:

1. Wiring and installation diagrams.
2. ATC device specification sheets
3. Complete and detailed point list
4. Control flow diagrams, complete with all control schematics and sequences of operation.
5. Documentation of all software and hardware. These manuals shall be complete with installation procedures as well as startup and programming instructions. They should also contain any testing or maintenance procedures required to operate system on a continuing basis.

1.8 PROJECT COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS

A. Upon completion of the project, the ATC contractor shall spend a minimum of 16 hours with the Emery School District maintenance personnel to adequately instruct them on the operation and maintenance of the system. These training sessions shall be scheduled at times convenient to the School District and shall be conducted at the project. One on one, live, local hands-on training will be provided.

B. The ATC contractor shall provide as part of his contract the on-site services of a technician familiar with the system to assist the air & water balance contractor in completing his portion of the project. The technician shall be available for a minimum of an additional 24 hours for this assistance.

C. The ATC contractor shall provide as part of his contract the on-site services of a programmer familiar with the system for an additional 16 hours which the Engineer and/or the School District may use as they see fit to fine-tune or add features to the system.

D. At 6 months after the completion date of the project, the ATC contractor will provide 8 hours of onsite training with the owner. This training is part of this scope of work and costs shall be inclusive. The hours can be allotted in separate training sessions as determined by the owner. One on one, live, local hands-on training will be provided.

E. At the time of the 12-month warranty walk thru the ATC contractor shall provide an additional 4 hours of training to be used as required by Emery School District.

F. Provide a digital copy of the project operating and maintenance instruction manuals for use during the training sessions. Each manual shall contain all system components and DDC system programming.

G. Operation & Maintenance Manuals:

1. These manuals shall provide descriptions of maintenance procedures for all system components, including sensors and controlled devices. They shall cover inspection, periodic preventative maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components. They shall include complete as-built ATC installation drawings with sequences of operation for all mechanical systems controlled by the ATC contractor. They shall each include a digital copy of all as-built system programming.

PART 2 – EQUIPMENT

2.1 CONTROLLERS

A. Provide open BACNet controls with freely programmable controllers shall be utilized as indicated and specified elsewhere in this specification. Proprietary control system communication protocols will not be accepted.

B. All main level controller inputs shall have at least 12-bit A/D converters for input accuracy. Less resolution is unacceptable for main level controllers or any controllers using an air monitoring station or monitoring building pressure. All main level controller outputs shall have board mounted hand-off-auto switches for local output override capability.

C. The contractor shall utilize and employ only the following controllers for any central plant systems and air handling units. A single controller shall be designated with all programming and I/O for each system. This will allow standalone equipment operation in the event of communications failure. Connection of multiple small controllers or combined operation with other programmable controllers on air handlers and central plant equipment is not permitted. All controllers shall be freely programmable; controllers with canned programming are not acceptable.

D. All controllers and devices shall be identified.

2.2 DDC INPUT DEVICES

A. All DDC input devices shall provide industry standard signals and shall be compatible with the DDC controllers used.

B. All temperature input devices shall have a rated accuracy of 1% or better.

C. All pressure input devices shall have a rated accuracy of 2% or better. Pressure transmitters shall be selected to match the application and shall not be damaged by pressures at five times the maximum measurable pressure.

D. Miscellaneous input devices shall have accuracies as individually specified. All miscellaneous devices shall be specifically identified (with specifications) with submittals.

2.3 DDC OUTPUTS

A. Modulating outputs shall be in accordance with industry standards and shall be compatible with the driven DDC devices.

B. Outputs shall be 0-10 VAC/VOC or 0.5 sec - 5.0 sec. 4-20 MA, or a pneumatic signal 0-20 PSI.

C. DDC digital outputs shall be either relay contact closures or Triacs rated for the application.

2.4 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide a new Direct Digital Control (DDC) system manufactured by listed manufactures for the facility mechanical equipment. The new system shall be installed, programmed and commissioned by the installing ATC contractor.

## 2.5 MOTORIZED ATC DAMPERS

A. Motorized control dampers that are not supplied with the rooftop units shall be furnished by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor. Dampers shall be factory-built, low leakage units such as Ruskin CD-50 or approved equal. Blades shall be 6" maximum width, 6063-T5 extruded aluminum width, 1/2" axles, and Oilite or Cycoloy bearings. No round shafts will be accepted.

B. All blade-to-blade linkages shall be external and accessible. No linkage within the damper frame channel will be accepted.

C. Frames shall be 5" x 1", 6063-T5 extruded aluminum hat channel design, 0.125" minimum thickness with corner braces to assure squareness.

D. Dampers shall be low leakage type with compressible end seals and neoprene or extruded vinyl blade and jamb seals. Leakage shall not exceed 6.2 cfm/sq. ft. at 4" W.G. Dampers shall require less than 7#-in/sq. ft. torque at the operating shaft for proper operation.

E. Outdoor & return air dampers shall be parallel blade with blade direction oriented to assist mixing of air streams with spring return to fail closed. Relief air and other volume control dampers shall be opposed blade.

## 2.6 DAMPER ACTUATORS

A. Damper actuators shall be of the gear-train type. All moving parts shall be permanently lubricated and not require addition or replacement of oil. Actuators shall meet the NEMA 2 rating and shall have an ambient temperature operating rating of -40°F to 140°F, without the addition of extra equipment.

B. Damper actuators shall accept the appropriate Ma, VDC or digital output signals provided by the DDC controllers.

C. Damper actuators shall be mounted outside the air stream whenever possible and be of sufficient size to operate the connected damper. Mount damper actuator on firm baseplate.

D. Damper actuators linked to outdoor air and relief air dampers shall close their attached dampers upon power failure or fan shutdown by means of a mechanical spring return.

E. Actuator manufacturers shall be Belimo or Honeywell. No substitutions.

## 2.7 BUILDING STATIC PRESSURE CONTROL

A. Building static pressure will be controlled by modulating open relief dampers which are located between the space and outside air (packaged rooftop units with power exhaust). There will be a differential pressure control function which will compare inside static pressure with outside pressure and position the relief damper to maintain a .05-inch water column (adjustable) positive pressure inside with respect to outside.

## 2.8 ROOM THERMOSTATS

A. Wall-mounted space temperature thermostat. No visible readout or adjustment at thermostat. Setpoint range shall be adjustable by owner via building control system. Flat plate, stainless steel plate sensors will not be accepted.

B. Temperature sensors in gym & cafeteria areas shall be located in return air path behind low return air grille.

C. Thermostats shall be located on interior stud walls wherever possible.

D. Standardized locations and mounting heights shall be predetermined with owner prior to rough-in.

2.9 ZONE TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Fast response type wall mounted space temperature sensors shall be installed in wall boxes behind blank, plastic housing. Sensors shall be of a type approved by engineer and building owner. None shall be mounted on outside walls or pipe chase.

2.10 AIR QUALITY TRANSMITTERS

A. The CO2 sensor shall be an Alta Labs CDLSXX type, or Senya CDT1D-A3D with self-calibrating capability and local CO2 level indication. Output signal shall be 0-5 VDC or 0-10 VDC as required by the DDC system.

2.11 PRESSURE SENSORS

A. All wet and dry pressure sensor transducers shall include a display indicating the pressure reading on the face of the transducer.

2.12 HOST COMPUTERS & USER INTERFACE

A. The ATC contractor will connect to the existing district user interface and provide individual user interfaces that are customized for each user type. If there is no existing district user interface, the ATC contractor shall supply and install the user interfaces as defined below and will include all software required to edit, create and modify the individual profiles. The user interface must be configured so the user type cannot see the parameters, menus, etc not included in the specific user interface as defined below. The ATC contractor shall provide the following user interface types. User interfaces that do not adhere the following will not be accepted.

1. USER INTERFACE FOR ALARM RESPONDER USERS.

a. Email and SMS Text notification of alarms.

b. Workspace that contains a Work Area pointed to a Dedicated alarm window that only shows critical alarm information for the entire school district, a graphic pointed to the district summary graphic to the right. Alarms will include:

- Low Building Temperature (below 50°F at anytime)
- Low Heating Water Temperature (below 90°F for 30 minutes when the heating system is enabled)
- MDF & Data Rooms Temperatures (High and low Alarm)

c. email and SMS Text notification of alarms. Each Notification will include the following:

- Notify on Alarm status and Reset Status
- Building name in the Subject line.
- Alarm Text in the Text selection
- Monitored Value in the Text selection
- Timestamp in the Text selection
- Filtered by Categories - Temp Low Space, Temp Low Hot Water

d. Each alarm will contain a link to the main floor plan graphics page of the school that shows where the alarm originated from.

e. Each alarm will contain a link with detailed information showing steps the alarm responder should take when responding to the alarm. A detailed step by step instruction for each alarm will be provided and configured by the ATC contractor upon approval of the steps by the District.

2. The building shall be represented by complete graphical floor plans, with accurate locations of each major piece of HVAC equipment. A zoom feature shall allow the operator to select any of the main fan systems and see a graphical representation of the system with dynamic representation of all appropriate DDC input & output devices. Each major piece of HVAC equipment shall be graphically represented at each Host computer with all appropriate DDC points dynamically represented.

3. All designated building alarms shall be automatically reported as they occur as determined by the Emery County School District.

4. USER INTERFACE FOR ADMINISTRATION USERS.

a. Full web-based graphics that include unit layouts and floor plans maps of the school. All temperature, status, command and control points shall be displayed on the graphics.
b. Email and SMS Text notification of alarms if requested.

B. The School District facility management and control system includes an existing Centralized Host computer currently located at the District offices. If the control system provided for this project will not seamlessly connect to the existing centralized computer, the ATC contractor shall provide as specified to provide all programming, monitoring, alarming and configuration functions within this specification. Networking, lines, and software shall be furnished and installed by Division 25. Communication shall be completed to the Emery School District office by Division 25. This includes complete control system access from the District office in addition to complete control system access at the school.

C. The most current versions of all necessary controlling & monitoring software & graphic displays shall be installed on the District Centralized Host computer. Copies of all software disks, operation manuals, along with installation instruction shall be provided to owner.

D. All new software releases available within one year of the substantial completion date shall be provided to the owner and installed at no additional cost to the School District.

E. The controlling software data base shall be constructed by the ATC contractor to the School District requirements. Contractor shall consult with the Emery School District to verify these requirements as a part of this contract. Contractor shall provide a fully operational DDC control system that may be monitored, controlled & modified from the District Centralized Host computer. All control schedules, algorithms, and control logic shall be in place within each DDC controller and stored as back-up copies on both Host computers hard disks which may be downloaded to individual DDC controllers as necessary. Documentation provided shall include block software flowchart showing the interconnection between each of the control algorithms and sequences. A hard copy paper printout of points for each device shall be provided. Copies shall be provided in the O&M manual.

F. The building shall be represented by complete graphical floor plans, with accurate locations of each major piece of HVAC equipment. A zoom feature shall allow the operator to select any of the main fan systems and see a graphical representation of the system with dynamic representation of all appropriate DDC input & output devices. Each major piece of HVAC equipment shall be graphically represented at each Host computer with all appropriate DDC points dynamically represented.

2.13 MASTER DDC CONTROL PANEL:

A. The master DDC control panel for the building shall be mounted in a NEMA 2 enclosure in the Main Custodian office or as directed by the owner. The ATC contractor shall furnish and install a Network/Ethernet connecting device via District supplied network lines to the District host computer.

B. The master DDC control panel shall have a capability of overriding all HVAC unit control. Panel shall have override indicating light. Override shall be programmed for 3 hours and be interconnected to building DDC system.

C. The master DDC controller shall have at least two RS-232 serial ports for connection to external devices. One port is to be connected to a Network/Ethernet connection, the other is to be connected directly to the local Host computer system.

D. The master DDC controller shall be 16-bit microcomputer based, providing a multi-tasking operating system for control functions simultaneous with all other facility management, operator interface, and system communications functions.

E. The master DDC controller shall provide true floating-point arithmetic calculations. To accommodate accumulation of large, totalized values, this controller shall support calculation and accumulation of values up to 10 to the thirty- eighth power.

F. The master DDC controller shall provide to the Host computer diagnostic reports of the following types, for all DDC devices:

1. Trend logs
2. Exception tables/by operator
3. Override information table/by operator
4. Run time information on equipment
5. Review of specific facility information by operators

G. When specified alarm conditions occur, provide a report internally listing the status of specific items associated with the equipment generating the alarm.

H. Report shall be routed to the local Host computer, District Host computer or other combinations of computers via Network as designated by the owner. Depending on the time of day, the owner shall specify up to five sites to which exceptions shall be auto-dialed and reported. This shall allow the owner to assign off hour's exception responses to various facility personnel as necessary. Selection of the sites to be dialed can be programmed by the owner and set to change automatically per time of day and day of week. Information may be duplicated to multiple combinations of locations. Report shall record the time the status information was taken and shall allow operational personnel to use this information to diagnose the alarm situation.

I. All programming defining the functions to be performed by the master DDC control panel from loss due to power failure for a minimum of six months.

J. The master DDC control panel shall be multi-tasking and shall provide the capability to simultaneously perform at least, but not limited to, the following functions: Downloading of application program changes without affecting the simultaneous operation of existing operating application programming.

K. Operator access to the entire network of local digital controllers.

2.14 LOCAL DDC CONTROL PANELS

A. Local DDC control panels shall be located near mechanical systems as necessary to provide both digital and analog input and output points as specified and/or required to achieve specified system performance.

B. Each local DDC control panel shall provide all control functions for the mechanical equipment specified to be controlled from that panel.

C. Every input and output point shall be well labeled, and every digital output shall have a LED indication of the position of the output relay.

D. ATC contractor shall provide documentation of the software application program for each digital controller.

E. Documentation provided shall include block software flowchart showing the interconnection between each of the control algorithms and sequences. Complete ATC drawings including terminal connections shall be available at each local panel.

F. System acceptance shall not be completed until this documentation is provided and located in each ATC interface panel.

G. Systems providing modulating outputs via pulse width modulation techniques, shall provide within each ATC interface panel all the components required to implement the functions equivalent to an analog output.

## 2.15 ATC INTERFACE PANELS

A. ATC interface panels shall be mounted near each group of local DDC controllers other than VAV box controllers. Each panel shall be made of not less than 16 gage steel. Panel shall have a full back plate and full hinged door such that when the door is closed, the assembly provides a completely enclosed, NEMA 2 enclosure. Panels shall be fully painted and fitted with key locks. Appropriately sized nameplates shall be used to identify all panel mounted devices. Major wiring within panels shall install within distribution gutters (similar to Panduit). All wiring entering and leaving panels shall terminate on numbered terminal strips. All wiring within panels shall be color coded and the color shall not be changed between the terminal strip and the end destination of that wire. Panels shall contain wiring diagrams of the panel interior and associated devices. Diagrams shall identify all interior devices and shall include terminal numbers.

B. Panels shall contain the following devices as applicable:

1. Control transformers
2. NEC required fusing
3. Local DDC controllers (owner requirement)
4. NEC required grounding
5. Logic relays
6. 120 VAC convenience outlet
7. Air pressure transmitters
8. Control switches
9. Pilot lights
10. Terminal strips
11. Status indicating lights

## 2.16 LABELING

A. All ATC supplied panels and devices shall be permanently labeled with engraved plastic laminate labels indicating device name, system identifier and function within the system.

# PART 3 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

## 3.1 PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNITS

A. The package rooftop unit is a gas fired DX cooling unit with factory economizer & power exhaust.

B. The controls contractor shall provide heating / cooling thermostats and wiring as required for a functioning system. The programmable thermostat shall be connected directly to the DDC control system network and communicate via a factory provided terminal strip for DDC system connection. The DDC system shall enable each RTU and provide room thermostat in each area to report the space temperature to the DDC system. A fan status point shall also be tied to the DDC system and an alarm shall be generated whenever the RTU is turned on and the fan fails to start. During occupied mode, the fan shall run continuously, and the temperature control shall be by the thermostat. The space temperature, fan status, output stages, cooling stages, discharge air temp and time scheduling shall all be shown on the DDC system. During unoccupied mode, the fan system shall be enabled when the temperature sensor in the space exceeds its low limit value.

C. Provide discharge air, return air and mixed air sensors. All temperatures shall be represented on the system graphics.

D. The control contractor shall wire to the factory provided Terminal Strip. (Coordinate with installation contractor and unit provider)

3.2 AC/HEAT PUMP UNIT CONTROL

A. Heat pump unit shall be controlled by a wall-mounted electric type heating/cooling thermostat with dial adjustment. Unit status and room temperature shall be monitored through the Lan Network.

3.3 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER CONTROL

A. A wall-mounted line voltage thermostat shall control the unit heater and fan to maintain space temperature setpoint with a room thermostat reading to the BMS.

3.4 ELECTRIC CABINET UNIT HEATER CONTROL

A. A wall-mounted line voltage thermostat shall control the cabinet unit heater and fan to maintain space temperature setpoint with a room thermostat reading to the BMS.

3.5 TOILET ROOM EXHAUST FANS – NEW AND EXISTING

A. Roof mounted; toilet room exhaust fans shall be individually operated by pre-determined schedules from the building DDC system. Fan status shall be monitored, and an alarm sent to District personnel if the status does not meet the command.

3.6 EXISTING KITCHEN EXHAUST FAN & NEW MAKE-UP AIR UNIT CONTROL

A. Install duct thermostat and remote-control panel furnished by make-up air unit manufacturer in custom panel as indicated on plans. Interlock make-up air unit with kitchen exhaust hood fan and wire them to stop upon kitchen hood fire sprinkler activation.

B. The ATC contractor shall provide a recessed ATC panel for control of the kitchen exhaust hood systems. This panel shall incorporate the make-up air unit control panels, and in addition shall have fan switches and pilot light for control of kitchen hood fan. Provide a pilot light in the control panel to indicate status for the dishwasher exhaust fan. In addition, a DDC interface to the District shall be provided to indicate operational status and discharge temperature of each makeup unit.

C. Provide a heat sensor and control in each existing hood section. When activated, the sensor shall energize new make-up air unit and existing hood exhaust fan.

D. Coordinate all requirements with existing kitchen equipment systems.

3.7 DOMESTIC HOT WATER SYSTEMS – CONTROL OF EXISTING

A. Systems consist of a hot water heater, water heater pump and redundant recirculation pumps with manual change over.

B. When the building is in OCCUPIED mode, the main 120°F system hot water heater and its recirculation pump shall be enabled & the recirculating pump shall run based on return water temperature from a pipe mounted aquastat. When the building is in UNOCCUPIED mode, the hot water heater and the recirculating pump shall remain off and unoccupied water temperature to be determined by water heater storage tank water temperature and pipe mounted aquastat.

C. When the kitchen is in use, the 140°F system hot water heater shall be enabled & the recirculation pump shall cycle from a pipe mounted sensor to maintain 130°F return water temperature. When the kitchen is not in use, the hot water heater & the recirculation pump shall remain off.

D. Once enabled by the DDC system, the domestic hot water heaters shall operate under their factory supplied controls.

3.8 AREA SECURITY TEMPERATURE ALARMS

A. Temperature sensors located in an area served by each fan system shall continuously monitor the space temperature and alarm the District security system anytime the space temperature drops below or rises above preset set points. Division 25 contractor shall run line to building security dam for tie into building security system.

B. Upon receiving an alarm from the District security system, the Host computer at the school and at the District Offices shall indicate which area(s) of the building are in alarm through a graphic floor plan display of the building(s). Current space temperatures shall also be displayed at the Host computer.

C. Division 25 contractor shall run line to building security dam for tie into building security system. Provide status contact closure to the security system. Coordinate line to security panel with Division 26.

D. It is the intent that Division 251000 provide all wiring, etc. as required to tie listed systems into the Emery SD security alarm system in partner with Division 260000.

3.9 FIRE ALARM FAN SHUT-DOWN: (All Fan Systems)

A. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning system supply fans shall automatically shut off when the building fire alarm system is energized. All fans to automatically start up again when fire alarm system is reset. Fire alarm system fan relays shall be "normally energized" and shall be installed by Division 26 at each fan system.

3.10 FAN SYSTEM FILTER BANK ALARMS

A. A differential pressure indication control element with its static pressure tips located across each fan system filter bank & makeup air unit filter bank shall provide the DDC system with the differential pressure drop across each filter bank. An alarm shall be supplied to the DDC system whenever the filter differential pressure remains above 0.35" w.c. for more than 15 continuous minutes.

3.11 HOST COMPUTER & BUILDING GRAPHIC DISPLAY

A. Graphics pages shall be created to remain consistent with the existing graphics on the districts host computer. Floor plans, air handler summaries, and alarm pages, equipment pages, summary pages, etc. shall all be included. In addition to this section, the ATC contractor shall refer to all other sections within this specification for user interface, alarming, programming and configuration requirements from the graphical user interface (Host Computer).

B. The building shall be represented by complete graphical floor plans, with accurate locations of each major piece of HVAC equipment. Each piece of HVAC equipment shall be graphically represented at each Host computer with all appropriate DDC points dynamically represented. The ATC contractor shall supply and install any and all software required, and leave with the owner, that permits full capabilities including programming, graphic page alterations, creations, system additions, modifications, controller additions, alarm configuration, alarm notification, trending, scheduling and permit full access to all features, set up and configuration of the DDC control system in its entirety.

C. Table view or spread sheet style graphics shall be included for air handlers:

1. The table view graphics page shall summarize the air handlers in the building by looking at a single graphics page.

2. Summarized information for each rooftop unit shall include:

a. RTU number
b. Occupancy state
c. Fan Status
d. % Heating or Cooling load of the unit
e. High Space Temp
f. Low Space Temp
g. Duct Static Pressure
h. Discharge Air Temperature
i. Return Air Temperature
j. Mixed Air Temperature
k. Total Daily Runtime (resets at midnight)
l. Optimum Start Runtime (shows daily start time required)

3. The above data will be used for continuous commissioning purposes and energy management.

D. All graphics of equipment and systems shall include daily equipment runtime values that reset each midnight.

E. Runtimes of all equipment and systems shall be logged at the host computer. The ATC contractor shall provide runtime reports to enable monitoring of the building performance.

BUILDING DDC SYSTEM INPUT/OUTPUT POINT SUMMARY:

The ATC contractor shall furnish and install all DDC controllers, sensors, interface relays, wiring and other field accessories for the DDC system to provide for implementation of the above sequences of operation and including the input-output points listed below. All points shall be displayed on password-protected graphic screens on both the existing District host computer and the man-machine interface or Host computer located in the Main Custodial office.

DIGITAL OUTPUTS:

| | |
|---|---|
| HEATING UNITS (each heater) | ENABLE-DISABLE |
| STUDENT TOILET ROOMS EXHAUST FANS (each fan) | START-STOP |
| PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNITS | START-STOP |
| FUTURE USE BY OWNER (6 outputs) | |

DIGITAL INPUTS:

| | |
|---|---|
| BUILDING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM | STATUS |
| SMOKE DETECTORS (each individual detector) | STATUS |
| LOW LIMIT THERMOSTAT | STATUS |
| SUPPLY DUCT HIGH STATIC | STATUS |
| OVERRIDE TIMERS | STATUS |
| FUTURE USE BY OWNER (4 inputs) | |

ANALOG INPUTS:

| | |
|---|---|
| SUPPLY AIR (EACH ROOFTOP) | TEMP |
| RETURN AIR (EACH ROOFTOP) | TEMP |
| MIXED AIR (EACH ROOFTOP) | TEMP |
| FAN SYSTEM SPACE | TEMP |
| UNITARY HEATERS | SPACE TEMP |
| FAN SYSTEM CO2 SENSORS (EACH ROOFTOP) | PPM |
| BUILDING STATIC | PRESS |
| FUTURE USE BY OWNER (4 INPUTS) | |

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 26 0500 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents are considered a part of the electrical documents insofar as they apply as if referred to in full.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- Design to disconnect and remove existing fan coil units and provide new fan coil units
- Connection to new exterior chiller
- Providing new breakers within existing electrical gear
- Refer to plans for all work, items listed above are intended only as a brief summary.

A. The extent of electrical work is indicated on drawings and/or specified in Divisions 26 and 28 sections of the specification. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and service necessary for a complete electrical system. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following items.

| | ITEM | SECTION |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Electrical General Provisions | 26 0500 |
| 2. | Electrical Submittals and Spare Parts | 25 0502 |
| 3. | Electrical Connections for Equipment | 26 0507 |
| 4. | Conductors and Cables | 26 0519 |
| 5. | Grounding | 26 0526 |
| 6. | Supporting Devices | 26 0529 |
| 7. | Conduit Raceway | 26 0532 |
| 8. | Electrical Boxes and Fittings | 26 0533 |
| 9. | Electrical Seismic Control | 26 0548 |
| 10. | Electrical Identification | 26 0553 |
| 11. | Overcurrent Protective Devices | 26 2815 |
| 12. | Motor and Circuit Disconnects | 26 2816 |
| 13. | Motor Starters | 26 2913 |
| 14. | Demolition | 26 4119 |
| 15. | Fire Alarm and Detection System | 28 3111 |

B. Use of standard industry symbols together with the special symbols, notes, and instructions indicated on the drawings describe the work, materials, apparatus and systems required as a portion of this work.

C. Visit the site during the bidding period to determine existing conditions affecting electrical and other work. All costs arising from site conditions and/or preparation shall be included in the base bid. No additional charges will be allowed due to inadequate site inspection.

D. Circuit breakers, disconnects, starters, fuses, conduit sizes, wire sizes, VFDs, etc. have been coordinated by Engineers and sized according to the mechanical systems “Basis of Design”. Coordinate with Division 23 Contractor for any changes arising from substituted equipment or changes to the basis of design in any way. Coordinate all requirements of multi-motor VFD control (including fanwall units and/or chiller units) and ensure all provisions accordingly. Prepare documentation showing changes in the electrical characteristics of each piece of equipment that has changed and submit for acceptance. All costs arising from said changes shall be the responsibility of Division 23.

1.3 DEFINITION OF TERMS

A. The following terms used in Divisions 26 documents are defined as follows:

1. "Provide": Means furnish, install and connect, unless otherwise indicated.
2. "Furnish": Means purchase and deliver to project site.
3. "Install": Means to physically install the items in-place.
4. "Connect": Means make final electrical connections for a complete operating piece of equipment.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Consult all other sections, determine the extent and character of related work and properly coordinate work specified herein with that specified elsewhere to produce a complete installation.

B. General and Supplementary Conditions: Drawings and general provisions of contract and Division 1 of the Specifications, apply to all Division 26 sections.

C. Miscellaneous Metal Work:

1. Provide fittings, brackets, backing, supports, rods, welding and pipe as required for support and bracing of raceways, lighting fixtures, panelboards, distribution boards, switchboards, motor controls centers, etc. See Division 5, Metals for material and installation requirements.

D. Miscellaneous Lumber and Framing Work:

1. Provide wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of electrical materials and equipment. See Division 6, Rough Carpentry for material and installation requirements.

E. Moisture Protection:

1. Provide membrane clamps, sheet metal flashing, counter flashing, caulking and sealants as required for waterproofing of conduit penetrations and sealing penetrations in or through fire walls, floors and ceiling slabs and foundation walls. All penetrations through vapor barriers at slabs on grade shall be taped and made vaportight. See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection for material and installation requirements.

F. Access panels and doors:

1. Provide in walls, ceiling, and floors for access to electrical devices and equipment. See Division 8, Doors and Windows for material and installation requirements.

G. Painting:
1. Provide surface preparation, priming and finish coating as required for electrical cabinets, exposed conduit, pull and junction boxes, poles, surface metal raceways, etc. See Division 9, Finishes for material and installation requirements.

1.5 WORK FURNISHED AND INSTALLED UNDER ANOTHER SECTION REQUIRING CONNECTIONS UNDER THIS SECTION:

A. Provide electrical service, make requisite connections and perform operational test. Items furnished and installed under other sections and connected under this section, include but are not limited to the following:

1. Electric motors and controllers.

1.6 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Before bidding, Contractor shall familiarize himself with the drawings, specifications and project site. Submit requests for clarification to Architect/Engineer in writing prior to issuance of final addendum. After signing the contract, the Contractor shall meet the intent, purpose, and function of the Contract Documents. Any costs of materials, labor and equipment arising therefrom, to make each system complete and operable, is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Reference to codes, standards, specifications and recommendations of technical societies, trade organizations and governmental agencies refers to the latest edition of such publications adopted and published prior to submittal of the bid proposed, unless noted otherwise herein. Such codes or standards are considered a part of this specification as though fully repeated herein.

B. When codes, standards, regulations, etc. allow work of lesser quality or extent than is specified under this Division, nothing in said codes shall be construed or inferred as reducing the quality, requirements or extent of the Drawings and Specifications. Perform work in accordance with applicable requirements of all governing codes, rules and regulations including the following minimum standards, whether statutory or not:

1. National Electric Code (NEC).
2. International Building Code (IBC).
3. International Fire Code (IFC).
4. International Mechanical Code (IMC).

C. Standards: Comply with the following standards where applicable for equipment and materials specified under this Division.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | UL | Underwriters' Laboratories |
| 2. | ASTM | American Society for Testing Materials |
| 3. | CBN | Certified Ballast Manufacturers |

4. IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
5. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
6. ANSI American National Standards Institute
7. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories

D. All electrical apparatus furnished under this Section shall conform to (NEMA) standards and the NEC and bear the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) label where such label is applicable.

E. Comply with requirements of State and Local Ordinances. If a conflict occurs between these requirements and the Contract Documents, the most stringent requirements shall govern. The Contractor accepts this responsibility upon submitting his bid, and no extra charge will be allowed after the contract is awarded. This shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from complying with any requirements of the Contract Documents which may be in excess of the aforementioned requirements, and not contrary to same.

F. Obtain all permits, inspections, etc. required by authority having jurisdiction. Include all fees in bid. Furnish a certificate of approval to the Owner's Representative from the Inspection Authority at completion of the work.

G. Employ only qualified craftsmen with at least three years of experience. Workmanship shall be neat, have a good mechanical appearance and conform to best electrical construction practices. Provide a competent superintendent to direct the work at all times. Any person found incompetent shall be discharged from the project and replaced by satisfactory personnel.

H. Contractor shall have a current state contracting license applicable to type of work to be performed under this contract.

1.8 SUBMITTALS:

A. SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA:

1. After the Contract is awarded but prior to manufacture or installation of any equipment, prepare complete Shop Drawings and Brochures for materials and equipment as required by each section of the specification. All sets of shop drawing material shall be bound. Prior to submission of the Shop Drawings and Project Data, review and certify that they are in compliance with the Contract Documents. Verify all dimensional information to ensure proper clearance for installation of equipment. Check all materials and equipment after arrival on the job site and verify compliance with the Contract Documents. A minimum period of two weeks, exclusive of transmittal time, will be required each time Shop Drawing and/or Brochure is submitted or resubmitted for review. This time period shall be considered by the Contractor when scheduling submittal data. If the shop drawings are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer the sum of $200.00 for the third review and any additional reviews required.

2. Obtain submittals of all mechanical equipment from Division 21 through 23 contractor(s) as they are submitted to the design team.

    1. Notify engineer of any modifications between contract documents and submittals. It shall be the contractor’s responsibility to ensure compliance with the documents.

3. Review of Shop Drawings and Brochures shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions and/or errors that may be contained therein, or deviations from the Contract Document's requirements. It shall be clearly understood that the noting of some errors but overlooking others does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. Regardless of any information contained in the Shop Drawings and Brochures, the requirements of the Contract Document's shall govern and are not waived, or superseded in any way by the review of the Shop Drawings and Brochures.

4. Certifications shall be written or in the form of rubber stamp impressions as follows:

   a. I hereby certify that this Shop Drawing and/or Brochure has been checked prior to submittal and that it complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for this Project.

      (Name of Electrical Subcontractor)

      Signed_____.

      Position_____ Date

5. Observe the following rules when submitting the Shop Drawings and Brochures.

   a. Each Shop Drawing shall indicate in the lower right hand corner, and each Brochure shall indicate on the front cover the following: Title of the sheet or brochure, name and location of the building; names of the Architect and Electrical Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, Manufacturer, Supplier/Vendor, etc., date of submittal, and the date of correction and revision. Unless the above information is included the submittal will be returned for resubmittal.

   b. Shop Drawings shall be done in an easily legible scale and shall contain sufficient plans, elevations, sections, and isometrics to clearly describe the equipment or apparatus, and its location. Drawings shall be prepared by an Engineer/Draftsmen skilled in this type of work. Shop Drawings shall be drawn to at least 1/4" = 1'0" scale.

   c. Brochures to be submitted shall be published by the Manufacturers and shall contain complete and detailed engineering and dimensional information. Brochures submitted shall contain only information relevant to the particular equipment or materials to be furnished. The Contractor shall not submit catalogs which describe several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all irrelevant information is marked out, or unless relevant information is clearly marked. Brochures from each manufacturer shall be identified and submitted separately.

6. ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

   a. Provide submittals in Portable Document Format (PDF).

   b. Documents must be electronically bookmarked and keyword searchable using Adobe Acrobat (http://www.adobe.com/acrobat) or Bluebeam Revu (http://www.bluebeam.com) for each relevant section. For example, include electronic bookmarks separating “Light Fixtures” from “Panelboards”.

c. Electronically highlight all options for light fixtures, electrical equipment, etc. Manual highlighting and scanning of the documents is NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.

d. Provide only completed cutsheets for all fixture and equipment types. Blank cutsheets submitted with a schedule are NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.

e. A maximum of one submittal per specification section is allowed. It is NOT acceptable to provide a product by product submittal. Single product by product submittals will NOT be reviewed.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Provide operating instruction and maintenance data books for all equipment and materials furnished under this Division.

B. Submit four copies of operating and maintenance data books for review at least four weeks before final review of the project. Assemble all data in a completely indexed volume or volumes and identify the size, model, and features indicated for each item. The binder (sized to the material) shall be a 2" slide lock unit (Wilson-Jones WLJ36544B). The cover shall be engraved with the job title in 1/2" high letters and the name and address of the Contractor in 1/4" high letters. Provide the same information in 1/8" letters on the spine.

C. Include complete cleaning and servicing data compiled in clearly and easily understandable form. Show serial numbers of each piece of equipment, complete lists of replacement parts, motor ratings, etc. Each unit shall have its own individual sheet. (Example: If two items of equipment A and D appear on the same sheet, an individual sheet shall be provided for each unit specified).

D. Include the following information where applicable.

1. Identifying name and mark number.
2. Certified outline Drawings and Shop Drawings.
3. Parts lists.
4. Performance curves and data.
5. Wiring diagrams.
6. Light fixture schedule with the lamps and ballast data used on the project for all fixtures
7. Manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions.
8. Vendor's name and address for each item.

E. The engineer will review the manuals and when approved, will forward the manuals on to the architect. If the manuals are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer the sum of $200.00 for each review afterwards.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Maintain, on a daily basis, a complete set of “Record Drawings”, reflecting an accurate record of work in accordance with the following:

1. Show the complete routing and location of all feeders rated 100 amps and larger. Locate work buried below grade or under slab, work concealed above ceilings,

and work in concealed spaces, dimensionally from fixed structural elements (not partition walls, etc.)

2. Show the complete routing and location of all telecommunications conduits, systems raceways, and empty raceways, 1-1/4" and larger. Locate work buried below grade or under slab, work concealed above ceilings, and work in concealed spaces, dimensionally from fixed structural elements (not partition walls, etc.).

3. Show all changes, deviations, addendum items, change orders, job instructions, etc., which change the work from that shown on the contract documents, including wall relocations, fixtures and device changes, branch circuiting changes, etc. Where locations of boxes, raceways, equipment, etc. are adjusted in the field to fit conditions, but such new locations may not be obvious by referring to the contract document, show new locations on the record drawings.

B. At the discretion of the Architect/Engineer, the drawings will be reviewed on a periodic basis and used as a pre-requisite for progress payments. This requirement shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout, or work without written authorization for such changes. The “Record Drawings” for daily recording shall consist of a set of blue line prints of the Contract Drawings.

C. Upon completion of the work, purchase a complete set of electronic drawings. Transfer all “Record” information from the blue line prints to the drawings via the current CAD program in which it was written. The Architect/Engineer shall review the drawings and the Contractor shall incorporate the resulting comments into the final record drawings. The Contractor shall make two complete copies of the drawings electronically and forward this to the Engineer.

D. Certify the “Record Drawings” for correctness by placing and signing the following certifications of the first sheet of the drawings:

1. "CERTIFIED CORRECT (3/8" high letters)

(Name of General Contractor)

By _____ Date

(Name of Electrical Contractor)

By_____ Date

1.11 GUARANTEE:

A. Ensure that electrical system installed under this contract is in proper working order and in compliance with drawings, specifications, and/or authorized changes. Without additional charge, replace any work or materials which develop defect, except from ordinary wear and tear, within one year from the date of substantial completion. Exception: Incandescent and fluorescent lamps shall be guaranteed for a period of two months from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Products are specified by manufacturer name, description, and/or catalog number. Discrepancies between equipment specified and the intended function of equipment shall

be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer in writing prior to bidding. Failure to report any conflict, including catalog numbers, discontinued products, etc., does not relieve the Contractor from meeting the intent of the contract documents nor shall it change the contract cost. If the Contractor is unable to interpret any part of the plans and/or specifications, or should he find discrepancies therein, he shall bring this to the attention of the Architect/Engineer who will issue interpretation and/or additional instructions to Bidders before the project is bid.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Provide products of manufacturers specified. Manufacturers catalog numbers and descriptions establish the quality of product required. Substitutions will be considered if a duplicate written application (2-copies) is at the office of the Architect/Engineer eight (8) working days prior to the day of the bidding. The application shall include the following: 1) A statement certifying that the equipment proposed is equal to that specified; that it has the same electrical and physical characteristics, compatible dimensions, and meets the functional intent of the contract documents; 2) The specified and submittal catalog numbers of the equipment under consideration; 3) A pictorial and specification brochure.

B. Any conflict arising from the use of substituted equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, who shall bear all costs required to make the equipment comply with the intent of the contract documents.

C. Samples may be required for non-standard or substituted items before installation during construction. Provide all samples as required.

D. No materials or apparatus may be substituted after the bid opening except where the equipment specified has been discontinued.

E. Provide only equipment specified in the Contract Documents or approved by addendum.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Layout electrical work in advance of construction to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary for proper installation; perform with care. Use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Repair damage to building and equipment at no additional cost to the contract. Cutting work of other Contractors shall be done only with the consent of that Contractor. Cutting structural members shall not be permitted.

B. Since the drawings of floor, wall, and ceiling installation are made at small scale; outlets, devices, equipment, etc., are indicated only in their approximate location unless dimensioned. Locate outlets and apparatus symmetrically on floors, walls and ceilings where not dimensioned, and coordinate such locations with work of other trades to prevent interferences. Verify all dimensions on the job. Do not scale the electrical drawings, but refer to the architectural and mechanical shop drawings and project drawings for dimensions as applicable.

C. Perform for other trades, the electrical wiring and connection for all devices, equipment or apparatus. Consult Architectural, Mechanical, and other applicable drawings, and all applicable shop drawings to avoid switches, outlets, and other equipment from being hidden behind doors, cabinets, counters, heating equipment, etc., or from being located in chalkboards, tackboards, glass panels, etc. Relocate buried electrical devices and/or connections as directed at no additional cost.

D. Coordinate the location of outlets, devices, connections, and equipment with the supplier of the systems furniture prior to rough-in.

E. Where conduit, outlets or apparatus are to be encased in concrete, it must be located and secured by a journeyman or foreman present at the point of installation. Check locations of the electrical items before and after concrete and/or masonry installation and relocate displaced items.

F. Provide block-outs, sleeves, demolition work, etc., required for installation of work specified in this division.

3.2 CLEAN:

A. Clean up all equipment, conduit, fittings, packing cartons and other debris that is a direct result of the installation of the work of this Division.
B. Clean fixtures, interiors and exteriors of all equipment, and raceways. Replace all filters in electrical equipment upon request for Substantial Completion.

3.3 POWER OUTAGES:

A. All power outages required for execution of this work shall occur during non-standard working hours and at the convenience of the Owner. Include all costs for overtime work in bid.
B. Submit written request at least 7 days in advance of scheduled outage and proceed with outage only after receiving authorization from the Owner's Representative.
C. Keep all outages to an absolute minimum.

3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and apparatus and assume complete responsibility for all losses due to any cause whatsoever. In no case shall storage interfere with traffic conditions in any public thoroughfare or constitute a hazard to persons in the vicinity. Protect completed work, work underway, and apparatus against loss or damage.

3.5 FIRE PENETRATION SEALS:

A. Seal all penetrations for work of this section through fire rated floors, walls and ceilings to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration either before, during or after fire. The fire rating of the penetration seal shall be at least that of the floor, wall or ceiling into which it is installed, so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the National Electrical Code. Where applicable, provide OZ Type CFSF/I and CAFSF/I fire seal fittings for conduit and cable penetrations through concrete and masonry walls, floors, slabs, and similar structures. Where applicable, provide 3M fire barrier sealing penetration system, and/or IPC Flame Safe Fire Stop System, and/or Chase Foam fire stop system, including wall wrap, partitions, caps, and other accessories as required. All materials to comply with UL 1479 (ASTM E-814). Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of sealing fittings and barrier sealing systems.

3.6 FINAL REVIEW:

A. At the time of final review, the project foreman shall accompany the reviewing party, and remove coverplates, panel covers and other access panels as requested, to allow review of the entire electrical system.

END OF SECTION 26 0500

**SECTION 26 0502 - ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS, O & M MANUALS AND SPARE PARTS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to all Division 26, 27 and 28 sections.

B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents are considered a part of the electrical documents insofar as they apply as if referred to in full. Contractor must review the entire set of plans and specifications. Reviewing only the electrical set is not acceptable.

C. Consult all other sections, determine the extent and character of related work and properly coordinate work specified herein with that specified elsewhere to produce a complete installation.

1.2 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. GENERAL:

1. After the Contract is awarded but prior to ordering, manufacture, or installation of any equipment, prepare complete Submittals including shop drawings, product data, brochures, etc. for materials and equipment as required by each section of the specification.
2. Review of Submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions and/or errors that may be contained therein, or deviations from the Contract Document's requirements. It shall be clearly understood that the noting of some errors but overlooking others does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. Regardless of any information contained in the Shop Drawings and Brochures, the requirements of the Contract Document's shall govern and are not waived, or superseded in any way by the review of the Shop Drawings and Brochures.
3. Submittals are reviewed, not approved. Comments made within submittals do not alter the contract documents in any way. The contractor is still responsible, regardless of comments (if any) made within submittals, for complying with drawings and specifications.
4. Notify engineer in writing if any of the comments noted in the submittals alter the contract cost. A comment within the submittal process which increases/decreases cost of product is not an authorization to the contractor under any circumstances to proceed.
5. Notify engineer of any modifications between contract documents and submittals. It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure compliance.
6. ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:
    a. Provide submittals in Portable Document Format (PDF).
    b. Documents must be electronically bookmarked by Division e.g. 26, 27 and 28, Specification section e.g. 26 0510 and individually for each item submitted for light fixtures, switchgear, transformer, panelboard etc. and keyword searchable using Adobe Acrobat (http://www.adobe.com/acrobat) or Bluebeam Revu (http://www.bluebeam.com) for each relevant section.
    c. Electronically highlight all options for light fixtures, electrical equipment, etc. Manual highlighting and scanning of the documents is NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.

d. Provide only completed cutsheets for all fixture and equipment types. Blank cutsheets submitted with a schedule are NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.

e. At the time of submission, the electrical contractor shall provide a complete and comprehensive submission of all required specification sections/shop drawings at the same time. Exceptions may be given, with prior approval, for time-sensitive equipment.

f. A maximum of one submittal per specification section is allowed. It is NOT acceptable to provide a product by product submittal. Single product by product submittals will NOT be reviewed.

B. SCHEDULING

1. GENERAL

a. A minimum period of two weeks, exclusive of transmittal time, will be required each time Submittals are submitted or resubmitted for review. This time period shall be considered by the Contractor when scheduling submittal data.

b. If the shop drawings are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineering firm the sum of $1,200.00 for the third review and any additional reviews required prior to the commencement of additional review.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. PRE-SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

a. Prior to submission of the Shop Drawings and Project Data, review and certify that they are in compliance with the Contract Documents. Verify all dimensional information to ensure proper clearance for installation of equipment.

b. Shop drawings requiring the use of electronic documents (floor plans, Lighting plans, fire alarm plans, etc.) shall be requested via a request for information (RFI) through the general contractor. Electronic documents will be provided to the Architect for distribution. No direct vendor requests will be accepted.

c. Contractor is completely responsible for the content of the submittal

2. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Provide a stamp or statement on each submittal as follows:

i. I hereby certify that this Shop Drawing and/or Brochure has been checked prior to submittal and that it complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for this Project.

(Name of Electrical Subcontractor)

Name_____.

Position_____Date_____

i. Failure to provide certification will result in submittals being rejected and returned without review.

b. Brochures to be submitted as supplementary information shall be published by the Manufacturers and shall contain complete and detailed engineering and dimensional information. Brochures submitted shall contain only information relevant to the particular equipment or materials

to be furnished. The Contractor shall not submit catalogs that describe several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all irrelevant information is marked out, or unless relevant information is clearly marked. Brochures from each manufacturer shall be identified and submitted separately.

c. Shop Drawings shall be done in an easily legible scale and shall contain sufficient plans, elevations, sections, and isometrics to clearly describe the equipment or apparatus, and its location. Drawings shall be prepared by an Engineer/Draftsmen skilled in this type of work. Shop Drawings shall be drawn to at least 1/4" = 1'0" scale.

d. Observe the following rules when submitting the Shop Drawings and Brochures.

i. Each Shop Drawing shall indicate in the lower right hand corner, and each Brochure shall indicate on the front cover the following: Title of the sheet or brochure, name and location of the building; names of the Architect and Electrical Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, Manufacturer, Supplier/Vendor, etc., date of submittal, and the date of correction and revision. Unless the above information is included the submittal will be rejected and returned without being reviewed.

1. Submittal Identification shall include the following:

a. A unique number, sequentially assigned, shall be noted on the transmittal form accompanying each item submitted.

b. Original submittal numbers shall have the following format: “XXX-Y;” where “XXX” is the originally assigned submittal number and “Y” is a sequential letter assigned for resubmittals (for example, A, B, or C being the first, second, and third resubmittals, respectively). Submittal 25B, for example, is the second resubmittal of Submittal 25.

D. POST-SUBMITTAL

1. Check all materials and equipment after arrival on the job site and verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.3 PROVIDE SUBMITTALS AS REQUESTED FOR EACH OF THE SECTIONS LISTED BELOW:

A. 26 0519 Conductors and Cables

1. (600V and Below)

a. Submit megohmmeter test data for circuits under 600 volts. Megger all circuits of 100 amp and greater rating.

B. 26 0526 Grounding

1. Submit the name of test agency to be used for testing specified in this section. Submit results of tests specified in this section. Also include test results in Operation and Maintenance Manuals as specified.

C. 26 0532 Conduit Raceway

1. Submit manufacturer’s data on MC-PCS Power & Control/Signal Cable.

D. 26 0533 Electrical Boxes and Fittings

1. Submit manufacturer’s data including specifications, installation instruction and general recommendations for each type of floor box used on project.

E. 26 0548 Electrical Seismic Control

1. A single submittal shall be provided for all seismic anchorage and restraints for all Division 26 equipment and systems provided as part of this project. Individual submittals for specific systems will not be accepted.

2. Submit shop drawings, calculations, and printed data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

a. Complete engineering calculations and shop drawings for all seismic requirements for all equipment to be restrained as outlined in Section 26 0548 Specification, and as detailed on drawings.

b. The professional seal of the engineer who is responsible for the design of the Seismic Restraint System.

c. Details for all seismic bracing.

d. Details for steel frames, concrete inertia bases, and housekeeping pads. Include dimensions, embed depths, dowelling details, and concrete reinforcing requirements.

e. Clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting the isolators, seismic bracing anchors, snubbers, cables, and bolt connections.

f. Floor plan noting the locations, size, and type of anchorage and restraint to be used.

g. Include confirmation that all calculations are based on the design criteria listed in appropriate Section.

h. Certificate of Compliance.

i. Where equipment is exempt per this specification provide a written certificate of compliance for each of the systems noted with the professional seal of engineer who has reviewed the electrical system.

F. 26 0553 Electrical Identification

1. Submit manufacturer’s data on each type of electrical identification products

a. Submit one sample of each component of the electrical identification system as follows: Wire/cable tape marker, Tags, Engraved, plastic laminate labels, Arc-flash hazard labels

G. 26 2413 Switchgear and Switchboards

1. Submit manufacturer's data on switchgear and switchboards.

2. Submit dimensioned drawings of switchgear and switchboards showing accurately scaled basic sections including, but not necessarily limited to, auxiliary compartments, section components, and combination sections. Show plan view of equipment with dimensioned clearances to proximate equipment. Failure to submit said plan view shall not relieve contractor of responsibility to verify required clearances before release of equipment for fabrication.

H. 26 2416 Panelboards

1. Submit dimensioned drawings of panelboards and enclosures showing accurately scaled layouts of enclosures and required individual panelboard devices, including but not necessarily limited to, circuit breakers, fusible switches, fuses, ground-fault circuit interrupters, and accessories.

2. Submit manufacturer data including specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations, for each type of panelboard required.

I. 26 2713 Service Entrance

1. Submit manufacturer's data on service-entrance equipment and accessories.

2. Submit dimensioned layouts of service-entrance equipment and spatial relationships to proximate equipment. Failure to submit said layouts shall not relieve contractor of responsibility to verify required clearances before release of equipment to fabrication.

J. 26 2726 Wiring Devices

1. Submit manufacturer's data on electrical wiring devices.

K. 26 2815 Overcurrent Protective Devices

1. Submit manufacturer’s data and shop drawings only after completion of the preliminary protective device study (see Section 26 0573 as applicable). Any Section 26 2815 submittals received prior to submission of the preliminary protective device study will be REJECTED.

2. Submit manufacturer's data on overcurrent protective devices, including catalog cuts, time-current trip characteristic curves, and mounting requirements.

3. Submit layout drawings of overcurrent protective devices, with layouts of circuit breakers, including spatial relationships to proximate equipment. Failure to submit said spatial layouts does not relieve contractor of responsibility to verify all required clearances before release of equipment for fabrication.

4. Submit time-current trip curves (in log-log format) and trip setting parameter/range information (for each trip function) for all solid-state circuit breakers.

5. Manufacturer shall also provide recommended trip settings with the shop drawing submittal (including ground fault settings) for coordination with downstream overcurrent devices. Manufacturer shall base recommendations on the AIC rating of the electrical equipment.

6. Where the Protective Device Study specification section 260573 is included in the project, the time-current curves and recommended trip settings for all solid-state circuit breakers shall be submitted as part of the protective device study.

L. 26 2816 Motor and Circuit Disconnects

1. Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation and general recommendations, for each type of motor and circuit disconnect switch required.

2. Submit dimensioned drawings of electrical motor and circuit disconnect switches that have rating of 100 amperes and larger.

M. 26 2913 Motor Starters

1. Submit manufacturer's data on motor starters.

2. Submit dimensioned drawings of motor starters showing accurately scaled equipment layouts.

N. 28 3111 Fire Alarm and Detection System

1. Submit manufacturer's data on fire alarm and detection systems including, but not

limited to, roughing-in diagrams and instructions for installation, operating and maintenance, suitable for inclusion in maintenance manuals.

2. Provide shop drawings showing equipment/device locations and connecting wiring of entire fire alarm and detection system. Include wiring diagrams and riser diagrams of panel. Provide dimensioned drawing of Fire Alarm Control Panel and Building Graphic. Shop drawings shall be prepared by an individual with a minimum NICET III (Fire Protection Engineering Technology/Fire Alarm Systems) certification. The individual's name and certification number shall be shown on the submittal design drawings.

3. Submit a written statement to the Architect and the state and local Fire Marshal's Office that each device of the fire alarm system will be installed, inspected and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA Standard 72.

4. A complete set of shop drawings indicating:

   a. Location of all alarm-initiating and alarm-signaling devices.

   b. Point-to-point wiring diagrams for all alarm-initiating and alarm-signaling devices.

   c. Standby battery calculations, including voltage drop calculation.

5. Wiring diagrams for:

   a. Alarm control panels.

   b. Auxiliary function relays and solenoids.

   c. Remote signaling equipment.

6. A complete equipment list identifying:

   a. Type

   b. Model

   c. Manufacturer

   d. Manufacturer catalog data sheets

   e. UL Listing and/or FM approval showing compatibility of device with Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP)

7. A complete zone list identifying all:

   a. Alarm-initiating and alarm-signaling devices.

   b. Remote signaling and auxiliary function zones.

   c. Specific devices associated with each zone.

8. Submit to State and Local Fire Marshall, a complete Certificate of Compliance

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS / OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide operating instruction and maintenance data books for all equipment and materials furnished under this Division.

B. Submit four copies of operating and maintenance data books for review at least four weeks before final review of the project. Assemble all data in a completely indexed volume or volumes and identify the size, model, and features indicated for each item. The binder (sized to the material) shall be a 2" slide lock unit (Wilson-Jones WLJ36544B). The cover shall be engraved with the job title in 1/2" high letters and the name and address of the Contractor in 1/4" high letters. Provide the same information in 1/8" letters on the spine.

C. Include complete cleaning and servicing data compiled in clearly and easily understandable form. Show serial numbers of each piece of equipment, complete lists of replacement parts, motor ratings, etc. Each unit shall have its own individual sheet. (Example: If two items of equipment A and D appear on the same sheet, an individual sheet shall be provided for each unit specified).

D. Include the following information where applicable.

1. Identifying name and mark number.
2. Certified outline Drawings and Shop Drawings.
3. Parts lists.
4. Performance curves and data.
5. Wiring diagrams.
6. Light fixture schedule with the lamps and ballast data used on the project for all fixtures
7. Manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions.
8. Vendor's name and address for each item.

E. The engineer shall review the manuals and when approved, will forward the manuals on to the architect. If the manuals are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer the sum of $1,200.00 for each review afterwards.

F. Show all changes, deviations, addendum items, change orders, job instructions, etc., that change the work from that shown on the contract documents, including wall relocations, fixtures and device changes, branch circuiting changes, etc. Where locations of boxes, raceways, equipment, etc. are adjusted in the field to fit conditions, but such new locations may not be obvious by referring to the contract document, show new locations on the record drawings.

G. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual information for each section listed below in addition to the general requirements listed above.

1. 26 0526 Grounding
   a. Test Results of measured resistance values
2. 26 0548 Electrical Seismic Control
   a. Certificate of Compliance from Final Inspection
3. 26 0923 Occupancy Sensors
   a. Record Drawings
      i. A complete set of ‘as-builts’ drawings showing installed wiring, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of this equipment shall be included in the operating and maintenance manuals upon complete of the system.
      ii. Provide a CD to the owner containing the information specified below. The CD shall include all information required to allow the Owner to change the schedules themselves. The CD shall contain a minimum of following:
         1. CAD drawing files of ‘as-built’ lighting control components and point to point connections.
         2. General configuration programming.
         3. Job specific configuration programming to

include schedule.

4. Tutorial file on complete programming of lighting control system.

4. 26 2913 Motor Starters

   a. After installation is complete, including water and air balancing, measure voltage (L-L and L-N) and full load current of each phase of each motor. Submit report showing field readings of voltage, amperage, service factor, and thermal heater size installed for each motor.

5. 28 3113 Fire Alarm and Detection System

   a. Manual Requirements

      i. Operating and maintenance manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Manuals shall include all service, installation, and programming information.

   b. Record Drawings

      i. A complete set of CAD "as-built" drawings showing installed wiring, color coding, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of the equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of the system. Vendor shall not request drawings from the Engineer. Vendor shall request current architectural drawings from the Architect and include all cost with bid.

      ii. A building map shall be supplied to the owner indicating the exact location of all devices along with the addresses of the individual devices. Install building fire alarm map adjacent to the fire alarm panel and all remote operating panels. Provide high quality plastic sign (map holder) with two layers. The back layer shall be painted black. The front layer shall be a clear center for viewing the CAD fire alarm drawing. Edges of the sign shall be colored to match the building interior. The building map shall indicate the various devices and wiring by the use of different colors (minimum of five colors).

1.5 SPARE PARTS:

A. Provide spare parts (fuses, diffusers, lamps, etc.) as specified. Stock of all spare items shall be delivered as directed to Owner's storage space prior to substantial completion. All components shall be labeled to match construction document nomenclature.

B. Review with Owner/Architect and revise as needed for each project.

| Section | Section Name | Description | Qty. Required | Qty. Received | Fulfilled? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26 0532 | Conduit Raceway | Provide 500 feet of ¾" conduit with 3 #12 conductors and 600 feet of ¾" conduit with 3 #10 conductors. Provide all supports, fittings, boxes, terminations, etc. as required for installation. Install only as directed by engineer. Credit back all unused material and labor to Owner. | Per description | | |
| 26 2815 | Overcurrent Protective Devices | For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 5 installed units, but not less than two units of each size and type, unless specified otherwise in another section of these specifications. | Per description | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26 2816 | Motor and Circuit Disconnects | Spare fuses amounting to one spare fuse for each 10 installed but not less than three of any one type and size. | Per description | | |
| 26 2913 | Motor Starters | Maintenance Stock Fuses: For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 10 installed, but not less than 5 units of each, for both power and control circuit fuses. | Per description | | |
| 28 3111 | Fire Alarm and Detection | CO detectors with sounder base | 4 | | |
| | | Duct Smoke Detector | 1 | | |
| | | 20 feet of conduit with wiring (completely installed and wired) for each spare device | Per description | | |

END OF SECTION 26 0502

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 26 0507 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to electrical connections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical connection for equipment includes final electrical connection of all equipment having electrical requirements. Make final connections for all owner furnished equipment. See other applicable portions of specification for building temperature control wiring requirements.

B. Refer to Division-23 sections for motor starters and controls furnished integrally with equipment; not work of this section.

C. Refer to Division- 23 section for control system wiring; not work of this section.

D. Refer to sections of other Divisions for specific individual equipment power requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. NEC COMPLIANCE: Comply with applicable portions of NEC as to type products used and installation of electrical power connections.

B. UL LABELS: Provide electrical connection products and materials which have been UL-listed and labeled.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. For each electrical connection indicated, provide complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, raceways, conductors, cords, cord caps, wiring devices, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices, terminations, and connections as required. Crimp on or slip-on type splicing materials (insulation displacement type) designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable. See Section 260532, Conduit Raceway; and Section 260519 Conductors and Cables for additional requirements. Provide final connections for equipment consistent with the following:

1. Permanently installed fixed equipment - flexible seal-tite conduit from branch circuit terminal equipment, or raceway; to equipment, control cabinet, terminal junction box or wiring terminals. Totally enclose all wiring in raceway.

2. Movable and/or portable equipment - wiring device, cord cap, and multi-conductor cord suitable for the equipment and in accordance with NEC requirements (Article 400).

3. Other methods as required by the National Electrical Code and/or as required by special equipment or field conditions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS:

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with connector manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices and complying with requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation" to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams.

C. Coordinate installation of electrical connections for equipment with equipment installation work.

D. Verify all electrical loads (voltage, phase, horsepower, full load amperes, number and point of connections, minimum circuit ampacity, etc.) for equipment furnished under other Divisions of this specification, by reviewing respective shop drawings furnished under each division. Meet with each subcontractor furnishing equipment requiring electrical service and review equipment electrical characteristics. Report any variances from electrical characteristics noted on the electrical drawings to Architect before proceeding with rough-work. In summary it is not in the Electrical Engineers scope to review the shop drawings from other trades/divisions.

E. Obtain and review the equipment shop drawings to determine particular final connection requirements before rough-in begins for each equipment item.

F. Refer to basic materials and methods Section 26 0553 Electrical Identification, Conductors, for identification of electrical power supply conductor terminations.

END OF SECTION 26 0507

**SECTION 26 0519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600V AND BELOW)**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to conductors and cables specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical conductor and electrical cable work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of conductors and cables in this section include the following:

1. Copper Conductors (600V)
2. Aluminum Conductor (600V)

C. Applications for conductors and cables required for project include:

1. Power Distribution
2. Feeders
3. Branch Circuits

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical conductors and cable. Comply with UL standards and provide electrical conductors and cables which have been UL-listed and labeled.

B. Comply with applicable portions of NEMA/Insulated Cable Engineers Association standards pertaining to materials, construction and testing of conductors and cable.

C. Comply with applicable portions of ANSI/ASTM and IEEE standards pertaining to construction of conductors and cable.

D. Provide low voltage conductors complying with all ANSI/TIA, BICSI and IEEE standards that apply to commercial building low voltage installations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. FIELD TEST DATA:

1. Submit megohmmeter test data for circuits under 600 volts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER AND ALUMINUM CONDUCTORS (600V):

A. Provide factory-fabricated conductors of sizes, ratings, materials, and types indicated for each service. Where not indicated provide proper selection to comply with project's installation requirements and NEC standards. Provide conductors in accordance with the following:

1. Service Entrance Conductors –Aluminum conductor; see drawings for insulation type.
2. Distribution and Panelboard Feeders; and Other Conductors, #2 AWG and Larger – Aluminum conductor; see drawings for insulation type.
3. Branch Circuit Conductors and All Conductors #3 AWG and Smaller - Copper conductor, with THHN/THWN insulation. Size all conductors in accordance with NEC; minimum size to be #12 AWG. Provide solid conductors for #10 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for #8 AWG and larger.
4. Mechanical Equipment Feeders – Copper conductors, see drawings for insulation type.
5. Aluminum Conductors. Where aluminum conductors are specified for use, provide compact stranded Aluminum Association 8000- series alloy conductor material.
   a. Stabiloy - Alcan Cable
   b. Triple E - Southwire

B. Provide neutral and ground wire as specified elsewhere in documents.

C. Provide separate neutral conductor for all single phase branch circuits installed. No shared neutrals are allowed. Neutral conductor shall be the same size as the phase conductor.

D. Provide color and coding of conductors as follows (match existing):

| 120/208V | 277/480V |
|---|---|
| A-Phase - Black | A-Phase - Brown |
| B-Phase - Red | B-Phase - Orange |
| C-Phase - Blue | C-Phase - Yellow |
| Neutral - White | Neutral - Gray |
| Ground - Green | Ground - Green |

E. Provide colors for switch legs, travelers and other wiring for branch circuits different than listed above.

F. Provide connectors and terminations for aluminum-alloy conductors of hydraulic compression type only, listed under UL 486-B, and marked "AL 7CU" for 75o rated circuits, and "AL9CU" for 90o rated circuits.

G. Provide neutral and ground wire as specified elsewhere in documents.

H. Provide separate neutral conductor for all single phase branch circuits installed. No shared neutrals are allowed. Neutral conductor shall be the same size as the phase conductor.

I. MC Cable is not allowed as an acceptable conductor or cable material for installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install electric conductors and cables as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices. Provide all conductors and cables in conduit raceway.

B. Coordinate installation work with electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary for proper interface.

C. Cables may be pulled by direct attachment to conductors or by use of basket weave pulling grip applied over cables. Attachment to pulling device shall be made through approved swivel connection. Nonmetallic jacketed cables of small size may be pulled directly by conductors by forming them into a loop to which pull wire can be attached; remove insulation from conductors before forming the loop. Larger sizes of cable may be pulled by using basket weave pulling grip, provided the pulling force does not exceed limits recommended by manufacturer; if pulling more than one cable, bind them together with friction tape before applying the grip. For long pulls requiring heavy pulling force, use pulling eyes attached to conductors.

D. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommendations for maximum allowable pulling tension, side wall pressure, and minimum allowable bending radius. In all cases, pulling tension applied to the conductors shall be limited to 0.008 lbs. per circular mil of conductor cross-section area.

E. Pull in cable from the end having the sharpest bend; i.e. bend shall be closest to reel. Keep pulling tension to minimum by liberal use of lubricant, and turning of reel, and slack feeding of cable into duct entrance. Employ not less than one man at reel and one in pullhole during this operation.

F. For training of cables, minimum bend radius to inner surface of cable shall be 12 times cable diameter.

G. Where cable is pulled under tension over sheaves, conduit bends, or other curved surfaces, make minimum bend radius 50% greater than specified above for training.

H. Use only wire and cable pulling compound recommended by the specific cable manufacturer, and which is listed by UL.

I. Seal all cable ends unless splicing is to be done immediately. Conduit bodies shall not

contain splices.

J. Support all cables in pullholes, concrete trenches, and similar locations by cable racks and secure to rack insulators with nylon cord or self-locking nylon cable ties. Place each cable on separate insulator. In manholes, pullholes, concrete trenches, and similar locations, wrap strips of fire-proofing tape (approx. 1/16 inch thick by 3 inches wide) tightly around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping or in two butt-joined wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints in the first. Apply tape with the coated side toward the cable, and extend tape one inch into the ducts. To prevent unraveling, random wrap the fireproofing tape the entire length of the fireproofing with pressure sensitive glass cloth tape. Provide fireproofing tape of a flexible, conformable fabric having one side coated with flame retardant, flexible, polymeric coating and/or a chlorinated elastomer not less than 0.050 inch thick weighing not less than 2.5 pounds per square yard. Provide tape that is noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, and that will not support combustion. Construct tape of materials that do not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage and fungus.

K. Follow manufacturer's instructions for splicing and cable terminations.

L. Provide Scotch Cast 400 Resin for water-tight connections on all exterior connections subject to moisture.

M. Do not exceed grouping of circuits in any homerun to a panelboard in a single conduit.

3.2 AFTER INSTALLATION TEST FOR CABLE 600 VOLTS AND BELOW:

A. Prior to energization, test cable and wire for continuity of circuitry, and for short circuits, Megger all circuits of 100 amp and greater rating. Correct malfunctions. Submit record in triplicate of megohmmeter readings to Architect/Engineer.

B. Subsequent to wire and cable connections, energize circuitry and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

**SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide grounding as specified herein, and as indicated on drawings.

B. Provide grounding and bonding of all electrical and communication apparatus, machinery, appliances, building components, and items required by the NEC to provide a permanent, continuous, low impedance, grounding system.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, ground the complete electrical installation including the system neutral, metallic conduits and raceways, boxes, fittings, devices, cabinets, and equipment in accordance with all code requirements.

D. Ground each separately derived system, as described in NEC Section 250-30, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Types of grounding in this section include the following:

1. Underground Metal Water Piping
2. Metal Building Frames
3. Grounding Electrodes
4. Grounding Rods
5. Service Equipment
6. Enclosures
7. Systems
8. Equipment
9. Other items indicated on drawings

F. Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to electrical grounding and ground fault protection systems. Comply with applicable ANSI and IEEE requirements. Provide products which have been UL listed and labeled.

B. Resistance from the service entrance ground bus, through the grounding electrode to earth, shall not exceed 5 ohms.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS:

A. GENERAL: Except as otherwise indicated, provide each electrical grounding system as specified herein, and as shown on drawings, including but not necessarily limited to, cables/wires, connectors, terminals (solderless lugs), grounding rods/electrodes and plate electrodes, bonding jumper braid, and other items and accessories needed for complete installation. Where materials or components are not otherwise indicated, comply with NEC, NEMA and established industry standards for applications indicated.

B. ELECTRICAL GROUNDING CONDUCTORS: Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrical grounding conductors for grounding connections matching power supply wiring materials and sized according to NEC. Provide with green insulation.

C. GROUND RODS: Steel with copper welded exterior, 3/4" dia. x 10' long. Weaver or Cadweld.

D. GROUND WELL BOXES FOR GROUND RODS: Precast concrete box 9-1/2" W. x 16" L. X 18" D. with light duty concrete cover for non-traffic areas or rated steel plate for traffic areas. Provide covers with lifting holes. Engrave cover with "GROUND ROD".

E. CONCRETE ENCASED GROUNDING ELECTRODE (UFER GROUND): #2/0 AWG bare copper conductor.

F. INSULATED GROUNDING BUSHINGS: Plated malleable iron body with 150 degree Centigrade molded plastic insulating throat, lay-in grounding lug with hardened stainless steel fasteners, OZ-Gedney BLG, or Thomas & Betts #TIGB series.

G. CONNECTIONS TO PIPE: For cable to pipe, OZ-Gedney G-100B series or Thomas & Betts #390X series, or Burndy type GAR.

H. CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURAL STEEL, GROUND RODS, OR SPLICES: For splicing and/or connecting conductors, use exothermic welds or high pressure compression type connectors. Provide exothermic weld kits manufactured by Cadweld or Thermoweld. If high compression type connectors are used for cable-to-cable, or cable-to-steel, or cable-to-ground rod connections, provide Thomas & Betts #53000 series, or Burndy Hyground series.

I. BONDING JUMPERS: OZ-Gedney Type BJ, or Thomas & Betts #3840 series, or Burndy type GG and type B braid.

J. MAIN BUILDING REFERENCE GROUND BUS: Provide one 18" L. X 2" H X 1/4" thick copper bus bar (or size noted on drawings). Mount on walls in locations shown, on insulating stand offs, 18" AFF. Furnish complete with lugs for connecting grounding system cables. All holes shall be drilled and tapped for single hole lugs. Provide 6 spare lugs and 6 lug spaces.

K. INTERSYSTEM BONDING TERMINAL: Provide one 12” L. x 2” H x ¼” thick copper bus bar. Mount on wall adjacent to Main Electrical Service Equipment on insulating standoffs, 18” A.F.F. Furnish complete with lugs for connecting systems grounding cables. All holes shall be drilled for 2 hole compression lugs. Provide 6 spare lugs. Connect to equipment grounding bus in Main Electrical Service Equipment with No. 4 AWG copper conductor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING SYSTEMS:

A. Install electrical grounding systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions

and with recognized industry practices to ensure grounding devices comply with requirements.

B. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned and metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.

C. Provide grounding for the entire raceway, enclosure, equipment and device system in accordance with NEC. All non-metallic raceways shall include copper grounding conductor sized in accordance with NEC. Include copper grounding conductor in all raceway installed in suspended slabs.

D. Provide service entrance grounding by means of ground rods (quantity of two, driven exterior to building), by means of bonding to water main, and by means of bonding to building structural steel. In addition, provide a grounding electrode for not less than 20 lineal feet in concrete footing or foundation that is in direct contract with earth. Size electrode in accordance with NEC, but in no case, smaller than No. 2/0 AWG bare copper. Support electrode so as to be below finished grade near the bottom of the trench, and approximately three inches from the bottom or sides of the concrete. Locate a point of connection for inspection.

E. Provide grounding conductors for dimming systems in accordance with manufacturer's requirement.

3.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODES:

A. Concrete Encased Grounding Electrode (UFER Ground): Provide a #2/0 AWG minimum bare copper conductor encased along the bottom of concrete foundation or footings that are in direct contact with the earth and where there is no impervious water-proofing membrane between the footing and the soil. Extend electrode through a horizontal length of 20 feet minimum and encase with not less than 2 nor more than 5 inches of concrete separating it from surrounding soils. At point of emergence from concrete, run electrode through a protective non-metallic sleeve and extend to the main building reference ground bus.

B. GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTOR: Provide grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC table 250-94 or as indicated.

C. POWER SYSTEM GROUNDING: Connect the following items using NEC sized copper grounding conductors to lugs on the Service Ground Bus.

1. Grounding electrode conductor from concrete encased electrode, and from ground rods, and from service entrance ground bus.
2. Conductor from main incoming cold water piping system.
3. Conductor from building structural steel.
4. Ground for separately derived systems.

D. Run main grounding conductors exposed or in metallic conduit if protection or concealment is required.

E. EQUIPMENT BONDING/GROUNDING: Provide a NEC sized conductor, whether indicated or not on the drawings, in raceways as follows:

1. Non-metallic conduits and ducts.
2. Distribution feeders.
3. Motor and equipment branch circuits.
4. Device and lighting branch circuits.

5. Provide grounding bushings and bonding jumpers for all conduit terminating in reducing washers, concentric, eccentric or oversized knockouts at panelboards, cabinets and gutters.

F. Provide bonding jumpers across expansion and deflection couplings in conduit runs, across pipe connections at water meters, and across dielectric couplings in metallic cold water piping system.

G. Provide bonding wire in all flexible conduit.

3.3 **TESTING:**

A. Obtain and record ground resistance measurements both from service entrance ground bus to the ground electrode and from the ground electrode to earth. Install additional bonding and grounding electrodes as required to comply with resistance limits specified under this Section.

B. Include typewritten records of measured resistance values in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

C. Use independent testing agency for all testing.

D. Use test equipment expressly designed for the purpose intended. Submit name of testing agency for review and approval, in writing, to the Engineer prior to the performance of any testing.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

**SECTION 26 0529 - SUPPORTING DEVICES**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification section, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-26, 27 and 28 section making reference to supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals, specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of supports, anchors, and sleeves is indicated by drawings and schedules and/or specified in other Division-26 sections. See Section 260532, Raceways, for additional requirements.

B. Work of this section includes supports, anchors, sleeves and seals required for a complete raceway support system, including but not limited to: clevis hangers, riser clamps, C-clamps, beam clamps, one and two hole conduit straps, offset conduit clamps, expansion anchors, toggle bolts, threaded rods, U-channel strut systems, threaded rods and all associated accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical supporting devices. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/NEMA Std. Pub No. FB 1, "Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies". Provide electrical components which are UL-listed and labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES:

A. GENERAL:

1. Provide supporting devices; complying with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation; and as herein specified. See drawings for additional requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTING DEVICES:

A. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves, and seals as required, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure

supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NECA, NEC and ANSI/NEMA for installation of supporting devices.

B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.

C. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structures. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal conduits to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. For pre-and post tensioned construction, use pre-set inserts for support of all electrical work. Do not use toggle bolts, moly bolts, wood plugs or screws in sheetrock or plaster as support for any equipment or raceway.

D. RACEWAYS:

1. Support raceways which are rigidly attached to structure at intervals not to exceed 8 feet on center, minimum of two straps per 10 foot length of raceway, and within 12" of each junction box, coupling, outlet or fitting. Support raceway at each 90° degree bend. Support raceway (as it is installed) in accordance with the following:

| NUMBER OF RUNS | 3/4" TO 1-1/4" 0 | 1-1/2" & LARGER 0 |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Full straps, clamps or hangers. | Hanger |
| 2 | Full straps, clamps or hangers. | Mounting Channel |
| 3 or more | Mounting Channel | Mounting Channel |

2. Support suspended raceways on trapeze hanger systems; or individually by means of threaded rod and straps, clamps, or hangers suitable for the application. Do not use "tie wire" as a portion of any raceway support system; do not support raceway from ceiling support wires.

E. CABLE SUPPORTS:

1. Install hangers, J-hooks, supports, clamps, clips, ties and attachments to support cables properly from building structures (red iron) at 10’ intervals. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal cables, in the red iron members to be supported together in bundles where possible. Do not use toggle bolts, moly bolts, wood plugs or screws in sheetrock or plaster as support for any cable run.

F. FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT:

1. Provide rigid attachment of all floor mounted equipment to the floor slab or structural system. Provide 5/8" bolts or expansion anchors at each 90 degree corner and at intervals not to exceed 48" on center along entire perimeter of the equipment. Provide rigid attachment for all floor mounted switchboards, panelboards, power and control equipment, motor control centers, dimmer cabinets, transformers (provide neoprene vibrations isolators at anchor points), oil switches, battery packs and racks, and similar equipment furnished under Division 26, 27 and 28.

G. WIREWAYS, BUS DUCTS AND CABLE TRAYS:

1. Provide vertical and lateral support systems for all wireways, busway, and cable trays that are supported from overhead structure. See Sections 260536 and 262500 for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

**SECTION 26 0532 - CONDUIT RACEWAY**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to electrical raceways and specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Conduit raceway work is indicated by drawings, schedules and as described herein.

B. Types of raceways in this section include the following:

1. Electrical Metallic Tubing
2. Flexible Metal Conduit
3. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit
4. Rigid Non-metallic Conduit

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. MANUFACTURERS: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of raceway systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than three (3) years.

B. STANDARDS: Comply with applicable portions of NEMA standards pertaining to raceways. Comply with applicable portions of UL safety standards pertaining to electrical raceway systems; and provide products and components which have been UL-listed and labeled. Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction and installation of raceway systems.

C. SUBMITTALS: Not required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING:

A. GENERAL:

1. Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) as indicated; with minimum trade size of 3/4".

B. RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC): FS WW-C-0581 and ANSI C80.1.

C. INTERMEDIATE STEEL CONDUIT (IMC): FS WW-C-581.

D. PVC EXTERNALLY COATED RIGID STEEL CONDUIT: ANSI C80.1 and NEMA Std. Pub. No. RN 1.

E. ALUMINUM CONDUIT: Not acceptable.

F. MC CABLE: Not acceptable.

G. RIGID AND INTERMEDIATE STEEL CONDUIT FITTINGS:

1. Provide fully threaded malleable steel couplings; raintight and concrete tight where required by application. Provide double locknuts and metal bushings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1-1/4" and larger.

H. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT): FS WW-C-563 and ANSI C80.3.

I. EMT FITTINGS:

1. Provide insulated throat nylon bushings with non-indenter type malleable steel fittings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1" larger. Cast or indenter type fittings are not acceptable.

J. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT: FS WW-C-566, of the following type;

1. Zinc-coated steel.

K. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT FITTINGS: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 1, and Style A.

L. LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT:

1. Provide liquid-tight, flexible metal conduit; constructed of single strip, flexible continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel; galvanized inside and outside; coated with liquid-tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

M. LIQUID-TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT FITTINGS: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G.

N. EXPANSION FITTINGS: OZ Type AX, or equivalent to suit application.

2.2 NON-METALLIC CONDUIT AND DUCTS:

A. GENERAL:

1. Provide non-metallic conduit, ducts and fittings of types, sizes and weights as indicated; with minimum trade size of 3/4".

B. UNDERGROUND PVC PLASTIC UTILITIES DUCT:

1. Minimum requirements shall be schedule 40 for encased burial in concrete and for Type II for direct burial.

C. PVC AND ABS PLASTIC UTILITIES DUCT FITTINGS:

D. ANSI/NEMA TC 9, match to duct type and material.

E. HDPE CONDUIT: Not acceptable.

2.3 CONDUIT; TUBING; AND DUCT ACCESSORIES:

A. Provide conduit, tubing and duct accessories of types and sizes, and materials, complying with manufacturer's published product information, which mate and match conduit and tubing. Provide manufactured spacers in all duct bank runs.

2.4 SEALING BUSHINGS:

A. Provide OZ Type FSK, WSK, or CSMI as required by application. Provide OZ type CSB internal sealing bushings.

2.5 CABLE SUPPORTS:

A. Provide OZ cable supports for vertical risers, type as required by application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS:

A. Install electrical raceways where indicated; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with the following:

1. SERVICE ENTRANCE CONDUCTORS, AND CONDUCTORS OVER 600 VOLTS:
   a. Install in rigid metal conduit (RMC), or intermediate metal conduit (IMC); except where buried below grade, install in non-metallic conduit or duct, individually encased in concrete. See duct banks.
2. FEEDERS UNDER 600 VOLTS:
   a. Install feeders to panels and motor control centers and individual equipment feeders rated 100 amps and greater, in rigid metal conduit (RMC), or intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); except where buried below grade, install in non-metallic conduit or duct. Encase feeders 1-1/4" and larger, individually in concrete where installed below grade. See duct banks.
3. BRANCH CIRCUITS, SIGNAL AND CONTROL CIRCUITS, AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT CIRCUITS RATED LESS THAN 100 AMPS:
   a. Install in electric metallic tubing (EMT). Below concrete slab-on-grade or in earth fill, install in non-metallic plastic duct. In areas exposed to weather, moisture, or physical damage, install in RMC or IMC. In suspended slabs, install in EMT. Encase non-metallic duct 1-1/4" and larger in concrete. See duct banks.

B. Coordinate with other work including metal and concrete deck work, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.

C. Install raceway in accordance with the following:

1. Provide a minimum of 12" clearance measured from outside of insulation from flues, steam and hot water piping, etc. Avoid installing raceways in immediate vicinity of boilers and similar heat emitting equipment. Conceal raceways in finished walls, ceilings and floor (other than slab-on-grade), except in mechanical, electrical and/or communication rooms, conceal all conduit and connections to motors, equipment, and surface mounted cabinets unless exposed work is indicated on the drawings. Run concealed conduits in as direct a line as possible with gradual bends. Where conduit is exposed in mechanical spaces, etc., install parallel with or at right angles to building or room structural lines. Do not install lighting raceway until piping and duct work locations have been determined in order to avoid fixtures being obstructed by overhead equipment.
2. Where cutting raceway is necessary, remove all inside and outside burrs; make cuts smooth and square with raceway. Paint all field threads (or portions of raceway where corrosion protection has been damaged) with primer and enamel finish coat to match adjacent raceway surface.
3. Provide a minimum of 1 ½" from nearest surface of the roof decking to raceway.
4. Provide a maximum of three phase conductors in any one conduit or as approved by electrical engineer.
5. Provide neutral and ground wire as specified elsewhere in documents.
6. Provide separate neutral conductor for all single phase branch circuits installed. No shared neutrals are allowed. Neutral conductor shall be the same size as the phase conductor.

D. Comply with NEC for requirements for installation of pull boxes in long runs.

E. Cap open ends of conduits and protect other raceways as required against accumulation of dirt and debris. Pull a mandrel and swab through all conduit before installing conductors. Install a 200 lb. nylon pull cord in each empty conduit run.

F. Replace all crushed, wrinkled or deformed raceway before installing conductors.

G. Do not use flame type devices as a heat application to bend PVC conduit. Use a heating device which supplies uniform heat over the entire area without scorching the conduit.

H. Provide rigid metal conduit (RMC) for all bends greater than 22 degrees in buried conduit. Provide protective coating for RMC bend as specified herein.

I. Where raceways penetrate building, area ways, manholes or vault walls and floors below grade, install rigid metal conduit (RMC) for a minimum distance of 10 feet on the exterior side of the floor or wall measured from interior face. Provide OZ, Type FSK, WSK or CSMI sealing bushings (with external membrane clamps as applicable) for all conduit penetrations entering walls or slabs below grade. Provide segmented type CSB internal sealing bushings in all raceways penetrating building walls and slabs below grade, and in all above grade raceway penetrations susceptible to moisture migration into building through raceway.

J. Install liquid-tight flexible conduit for connection of motors, transformers, and other electrical equipment where subject to movement and vibration.

K. Install spare 3/4" conduits (capped) from each branch panelboard into the ceiling and floor space. Run five into the ceiling space and five into the floor space. Where the floor is not accessible run six conduits into the ceiling space. Run conduits the required distance necessary to reach accessible ceiling space.

L. Provide OZ expansion fittings on all conduits crossing building expansion joints, both in slab and suspended.

M. Provide OZ cable supports in all vertical risers in accordance with NEC 300-19; type as required by application.

N. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables/conductors within raceways.

O. Raceway installation below grade:

1. Apply protective coating to metallic raceways in direct contact with earth or fill of any type; consisting of spirally wrapped PVC tape (1/2" minimum overlap of scotch wrap tape or equal); or factory applied vinyl cladding (minimum thickness .020 inches). Completely wrap and tape all field joints.
2. Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 but in no case be less than 24", unless noted otherwise on drawings.

P. Raceway installation below slab-on-grade, or below grade:

1. For slab-on-grade construction, install runs of rigid plastic conduit (PVC) below slab. All raceway shall be located a minimum of 8” below bottom of slab. Install RMC (with protective coating) for raceways passing vertically through slab-on-grade. Slope raceways as required to drain away from electrical enclosures and to avoid collection of moisture in raceway low points.
2. Apply protective coating to metallic raceways in direct contact with earth or fill of any type; consisting of spirally wrapped PVC tape (1/2" minimum overlap of scotch wrap tape or equal); or factory applied vinyl cladding (minimum thickness .020 inches). Completely wrap and tape all field joints.
3. Mark all buried conduits that do not require concrete encasement by placing yellow plastic marker tape (minimum 6" wide) along entire length of run 12" below final grade. Where multiple small lines are buried in a common trench and do not exceed an overall width of 16", install a single line marker.
4. Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 but in no case be less than 24", unless noted otherwise on drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 0532

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 26 0533 - ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-26, 27 and 28 section making reference to electrical wiring boxes and fittings specified herein. See Section 260532, Raceways, for additional requirements.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The extent of electrical box and electrical fitting work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:

1. Outlet Boxes
2. Junction Boxes
3. Pull Boxes
4. Conduit Bodies
5. Bushings
6. Locknuts
7. Knockout Closures
8. Miscellaneous Boxes and Fittings

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical boxes and fittings. Comply with ANSI C 134,1 (NEMA Standards Pub No. OS 1) as applicable to sheet-steel outlet boxes, device boxes, covers and box supports. Provide electrical boxes and fittings which have been UL-listed and labeled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit manufacturer’s data including specifications, installation instruction and general recommendations for each type of floor box used on project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATED MATERIALS:

A. INTERIOR OUTLET BOXES:

1. Provide one piece, galvanized flat rolled sheet steel interior outlet wiring boxes with accessory rings, of types, shapes and sizes, including box depths, to suit each respective location and installation, construct with stamped knockouts in back and sides, and with threaded screw holes with corrosion-resistant screws for securing box and covers and wiring devices; minimum size 4"x4"x2-1/8".

2. Provide an ‘FS’ box, with no knockouts when surface mounted in a finished, non-utility space. Surface mounting is only acceptable when approved by the Architect.

B. INTERIOR OUTLET BOX ACCESSORIES:

1. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including mounting brackets, hangers, extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, which are compatible with outlet boxes being used and fulfilling requirements of individual wiring applications.

C. WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES:

1. Provide corrosion-resistant cast-metal weatherproof outlet wiring boxes, of types, shapes and sizes (including depth) required, with threaded conduit ends, cast-metal face plates with spring-hinged waterproof caps suitably configured for each application, with face plate gaskets and corrosion-resistant fasteners.

D. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

1. Provide code-gage sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with screw-on covers; of types, shapes and sizes to suit each respective location and installation; with welded seams and equipped with stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers.

E. CONDUIT BODIES:

1. Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies, of types, shapes and sizes to suit respective locations and installation, construct with threaded-conduit-entrance ends, removable covers, and corrosion-resistant screws.

F. BUSHINGS, KNOCKOUT CLOSURES AND LOCKNUTS:

1. Provide corrosion-resistant punched-steel box knockout closures, conduit locknuts and malleable steel conduit bushings and offset connectors, of types and sizes to suit respective uses and installation.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS:

A. GENERAL:

1. Install electrical boxes and fittings where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

2. Coordinate installation of electrical boxes and fittings with wire/cable and raceway installation work.

3. Provide coverplates for all boxes. See Section 262726, Wiring Devices.

4. Provide weatherproof outlets for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.

5. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.

6. Install boxes and conduit bodies to ensure ready accessibility of electrical wiring. Do not install boxes above ducts or behind equipment. Install recessed boxes with face of box or ring flush with adjacent surface. Seal between switch, receptacle and other outlet box openings and adjacent surfaces with plaster, grout, or similar suitable material.

7. Fasten boxes rigidly to substrates or structural surfaces to which attached, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry. Use bar hangers for stud construction. Use of nails for securing boxes is prohibited. Set boxes on opposite sides of common wall with minimum 10" of conduit between them. Set boxes on opposite sides of fire resistant walls with minimum of 24” separation.

8. Provide a minimum of 1 ½” from the nearest surface of the roof decking to the installed boxes.

9. Provide electrical connections for installed boxes.

10. Provide an approved fitting on each end of each conduit (regardless of voltage) whether in panel, box, etc. or in free air.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 26 0548 - ELECTRICAL SEISMIC CONTROL**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Anchorage and seismic restraint systems for all Division 26 isolated and non-isolated equipment, cable tray, and conduit systems.

B. Equipment/cable tray/conduit to isolated and/or seismically supported shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Pad Mounted Equipment
2. Conduit
3. Cable Tray
4. Light Fixtures

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Requirements: Provide Electrical Seismic Control in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Section 26 0500 – Electrical General Provisions

1.3 REFERENCES:

A. International Building Code, Current Edition in use by Jurisdictional Authority.

B. NFPA Bulletin 90A, Current Edition.

C. UL Standard 181.

D. ASCE 7-10

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The Division 26 Contractor shall be responsible for supplying and installing equipment, vibration isolators, flexible connections, rigid steel frames, anchors, inserts, hangers and attachments, supports, seismic snubbers and bracing to comply with the following:

1. Short period design spectral response acceleration coefficient SDS=0.70.
2. One second period design spectral response acceleration coefficient SD1=0.28.
3. Site Class B.
4. Seismic Design Category D.
5. Importance Factor (Ip) = 1.0

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. All supports, hangers, bases, anchorage and bracing for all isolated equipment and non-isolated equipment shall be designed by a professional engineer licensed in the state where the project is located, employed by the restraint manufacturer, qualified with seismic experience in bracing for electrical equipment. Shop drawings submitted for earthquake bracing and anchors shall bear the Engineer's signed professional seal. All calculations/design work required for the seismic anchorage and restraint of all Division 26 equipment and systems shall be provided by a single firm.

B. The above qualified seismic engineer shall determine specific requirements for

equipment anchorage and restraints, locations and sizes based on shop drawings for the electrical equipment that have been submitted, reviewed and accepted by the Architect/Engineer for this project.

C. Seismic Engineer or the Engineer's Representative shall field inspect final installation and certify that bracing and anchorage are in conformance with the Seismic Engineer's design. A certificate of compliance bearing the Seismic Engineer's signed Professional Engineer's seal shall be submitted and shall be included in each copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

D. The Division 26 Contractor shall require all equipment suppliers furnish equipment that meets the seismic code, with bases/skids/curb designed to receive seismic bracing and/or anchorage. All isolated and non-isolated electrical equipment bracing to be used in the project shall be designed from the Equipment Shop Drawings and certified correct by the equipment manufacturer for seismic description listed in Paragraph 1.4 above, with direct anchorage capability.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

1. Refer to Section 26 0502 for electrical submittal requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.1 RESTRAINT EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Suppliers for Non-Isolated Systems:

1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Korfund
3. Amber/Booth Company
4. Vibration Mountings and Control Company
5. Kinetics
6. International Seismic Application Technology
7. Tolco

B. Manufacture and design of restraints and anchors for isolated equipment shall be by the manufacturer of the vibration isolators furnished for the equipment.

2.2 SNUBBERS:

A. Snubbers shall be all-directional and consist of interlocking steel members restrained by replaceable shock absorbent elastomeric materials a minimum of 3/4 inch thick.

B. Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch or more than 1/4 inch.

C. Snubbers shall be Mason Industries Z -1011 or accepted equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN AND INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. All electrical equipment cable tray and conduit shall be braced, anchored, snubbed or supported to withstand seismic disturbances in accordance with the criteria of this specification. Provide all engineering, labor, materials, and equipment for protection against seismic disturbances as specified herein. The following electrical components are exempt from seismic restraint requirements.

a. Components in Seismic Design Categories A and B (see 1.4 above).

b. Components in Seismic Design Category C (see 1.4 above) that have an important factor IP of 1.0 (see 1.4 above).

c. Electrical components in Seismic Design Categories D, E, or F where all of the following apply:

i. The component importance factor, $I_p$, is equal to 1.0;

ii. The component is positively attached to the structure;

iii. Flexible connections are provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping, and conduit; and either

1. The component weighs 400 lb (1,780 N) or less and has a center of mass located 4 ft (1.22 m) or less above the adjacent floor level; or

2. The component weighs 20 lb (89 N) or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 lb/ft (73 N/m) or less.

2. Powder-actuated fasteners (shot pins) shall not be used for component anchorage in tension applications in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F.

3. Attachments and supports for electrical equipment shall meet the following provisions:

a. Attachments and supports transferring seismic loads shall be constructed of materials suitable for the application and designed and constructed in accordance with a nationally recognized structural code such as, when constructed of steel, AISC, Manual of Steel Construction (Ref. 9.8-1 or 9.8-2).

b. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage attachment.

c. Expansion anchors shall not be used for electrical equipment rated over 10 hp (7.45 kW). Exception: Undercut expansion anchors.

d. Drilled and grouted-in-place anchors for tensile load applications shall use either expansive cement or expansive epoxy grout.

e. Supports shall be specifically evaluated if weak-axis bending of light-gauge support steel is relied on for the seismic load path.

f. Components mounted on vibration isolation systems shall have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction. The design force shall be taken as 2Fp. The intent is to prevent excessive movement and to avoid fracture of support springs and any non- ductile components of the isolators.

g. Seismic supports shall be constructed so that support engagement is maintained.

B. Pad Mounted Equipment

1. Spring Isolated Equipment:

a. All vibration isolated equipment shall be mounted on rigid steel frames or concrete bases as described in the vibration control specifications unless

the equipment manufacturer certified direct attachment capability. Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional seismic snubbers that are double acting and located as close to the vibration isolators as possible to facilitate attachment both to the base and the structure. Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances.

2. Non-Isolated Equipment:

   a. The section 260548 (Electrical Seismic Control) Contractor shall be responsible for thoroughly reviewing all drawings and specifications to determine all equipment i.e. switchboards, transformers, generators, etc. to be restrained. This Contractor shall be responsible for certifying that this equipment is mounted and braced such that it adheres to the system description criteria in part 1.4 of this specification section.

C. Conduit, Conduit Racks/Trapeze Assemblies, Cable Tray and Bus Duct:

1. Seismic braces for be omitted when the distance from the supporting structure to the raceway support point is 12” or less. Where rod hangers are used, they shall be equipped with swivels to prevent inelastic bending in the rod.
2. Seismic braces may be omitted where the total weight of the assembly is less than 10 lb/ft.
3. Seismic braces for individual conduit may be omitted for conduit less than 2.5 inch trade size.
4. A rigid conduit system shall not be braced to dissimilar parts of a building or two dissimilar building systems that may respond in a different mode during an earthquake. Examples: Wall and a roof; solid concrete wall and a metal deck with lightweight concrete fill.
5. Unbraced conduit attached to in-line equipment shall be provided with adequate flexibility to accommodate differential displacements.
6. At the interface of adjacent structures or portions of the same structure that may move independently, utility lines shall be provided with adequate flexibility to accommodate the anticipated differential movement between the ground and the structure.
7. Provide large enough pipe sleeves through wall or floors to allow for anticipated differential movements.
8. For spaces, where the Importance Factor (Ip) is equal to 1.5, all electrical components that are attached to structures that could displace relative to one another and for isolated structures where components cross the isolation interface, the components shall be designed to accommodate the seismic relative displacements.

D. Light Fixtures

1. Light fixtures, lighted signs, and ceiling fans not connected to ducts or piping, which are supported by chains or otherwise suspended from the structure, are not required to satisfy the seismic force and relative displacement requirements provided they meet all of the following criteria:
   a. The design load for such items shall be equal to 1.4 times the operating weight acting down with a simultaneous horizontal load equal to 1.4 times the operating weight. The horizontal load shall be applied in the direction that results in the most critical loading for the design.
   b. Seismic interaction effects shall not cause an effect so that the failure of the non-essential component causes a failure of an essential component.

c. The connection to the structure shall allow a 360° range of motion in the horizontal plane.

d. The component is less than 20 lbs and has flexible connections and an importance factor (Ip) equal to 0.

END OF SECTION 26 0548

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 26 0553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:

1. “Basic Electrical Requirements”.
2. “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods”.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes identification of electrical materials, equipment and installations. It includes requirements for electrical identification components including but not limited to the following:

1. Buried electrical line warnings.
2. Identification labels for raceways, cables and conductors.
3. Operational instruction signs.
4. Warning and caution signs.
5. Equipment labels and signs.
6. Arc-flash hazard labels

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

C. Division 9 Section “Painting” for related identification requirements.

D. Refer to other Division 26 sections for additional specific electrical identification associated with specific items.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 “National Electrical Code”

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

1. Refer to Section 26 0502 for electrical submittal requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. American Labelmark Co.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Cole-Flex Corp.
4. Emed Co., Inc.
5. George-Ingraham Corp.
6. Ideal Industries, Inc.

7. Kraftbilt
8. LEM Products, Inc.
9. Markal Corp
10. National Band and Tag Co.
11. Panduit Corp.
12. Radar Engineers Div., EPIC Corp.
13. Seton Name Plate Co.
14. Standard Signs, Inc.
15. W.H Brady, Co.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Colored Conduit Systems for raceway identification:
   1. Factory-painted conduit and/or factory-painted couplings and fittings
B. Colored paint for raceway identification:
   1. Use Kwal Paint colors as specified in Part 3 – Execution.
C. Color Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires and Cables:
   1. Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mills thick by 1” to 2” in width.
D. Underground Line Detectable Marking Tape:
   1. Permanent, bright colored, continuous-printed, acid- and alkali-resistant plastic tape specifically compounded for direct-burial service. Not less than 6” wide by 4 mills thick.
   2. With metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep.
   3. Printed legend indicative of general type of underground line below.
E. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers:
   1. Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable/conductor markers with pre-printed numbers and letters.
F. Brass or Aluminum Tags:
   1. Metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.
   2. Dimensions: 2” X 2” 19 gage.
G. Engraved, Plastic Laminated Labels, Signs and Instruction Plates:
   1. Engraving stock plastic laminate, 1/16” minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. or 8” in length; 1/8 “ thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in 1/4” high white letters on black face and punched for mechanical fasteners.
H. Arc-flash Hazard Labels:
   1. ANSI Z535.4 Safety Label.
   2. Adhesive backed polyester with self-laminating flap. Chemical, abrasion and heat resistant.
   3. Dimensions: 5” x 3.5”
   4. Information contained: Arc-flash boundary; Voltage; Flash Hazard Category; Incident Energy (arc rating); checkboxes for the required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and the date that the calculations were performed.
I. Equipment Labels:

1. Adhesive backed polyester with self-laminating flap. Chemical, abrasion and heat resistant.
2. Dimensions: minimum 5” x 2”
3. Conductor-Identification-Means Labels:
    a. Information contained: the method utilized for identifying ungrounded conductors within switchboards, distribution panels and branch circuit panels.
4. Available-Fault-Current Labels:
    a. Information contained: maximum available fault current at the respective piece of equipment, and date of calculation of fault current.
5. Source-of-Supply Labels:
    a. Information contained: indicate the device or equipment where the power supply originates.

J. Baked Enamel Warning and Caution Signs for Interior Use:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched for fasteners, with colors legend and size appropriate to location.

K. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated and Metal Signs:

1. Self-tapping stainless steel screws or # 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts, flat and lock washers.

L. Cable Ties:

1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18” minimum width, 50-lb. Minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 40° F. to 185° F. Provide ties for specified colors when used for color coding.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lettering and Graphics:

1. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.

B. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and requirements of NEC.

C. Sequence of Work:

1. Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require a finish, install identification after completion of finish work.

D. Conduit Identification:

1. Identify Raceways of Certain Systems with Color Coding. Acceptable means of color identification are as follows:
    a. Colored adhesive marking tape.
    b. Field-painted colored bands.
    c. Factory-painted conduit.
    d. Color exposed or accessible raceways of the following systems for identification. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling

conduit. Apply bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 20-foot maximum intervals in straight runs. Apply the following colors:

i. Fire Alarm System: Red
ii. Intercom: Yellow
iii. AV & AV Network: Orange
iv. Telephone: White
v. Data: Blue
vi. TV: Black
vii. Security (Intrusion, Access, Surveillance): Green
viii. Legally Required Emergency Systems: Red with Black Stripe (Per NEC 700.10(A))

2. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes.
   a. Code-required caution sign for boxes shall be pressured-sensitive, self-adhesive label indication system voltage in black, preprinted on orange background. Install on outside of box cover. Also label box covers on outside of cover with identity of contained circuits. Use pressure-sensitive plastic labels at exposed locations and similar labels or plasticized card stock tags at concealed boxes.
3. Label and paint the covers of the systems junction boxes as follows:

| SYSTEM | COLOR (ALL COLORS ARE KWAL PAINT) | |
|---|---|---|
| Fire Alarm | Red Alert | AC118R |
| Intercom | Competition Yellow | 7225A |
| AV | Fiesta Orange | AC107Y |
| Telephone | Flat White | |
| Data | Neon Blue | 7076A |
| MATV | Flat Black | |
| Security | Java Green | AC098N |
| Legally Required EM System | Red/Black Stripe | |

E. Underground Electrical Line Identification.
   1. During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal, and communications lines, install continuous underground line detectable marking tape, located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where multiple lines are installed in a common trench or concrete envelope, do not exceed an overall width of 16 inches; install a single line marker.
   2. Install detectable marking tape for all underground wiring, both direct-buried and in raceway.
   3. Provide red marker dye applied to concrete encased ductbank.
F. Conductor Color Coding.
   1. Provide color coding for secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors throughout the project secondary electrical system as follows:

| 120/208 Volts | Phase | 277/480 Volts |
|---|---|---|
| Black | A | Brown |
| Red | B | Orange |
| Blue | C | Yellow |
| White | Neutral | Gray |
| Green | Ground | Green |

2. Switch legs, travelers and other wiring for branch circuits shall be of colors other than those listed above.

3. Use conductors with color factory applied the entire length of the conductors except as follows:

   a. The following field-applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG.

   b. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration.

   c. In lieu of pressure-sensitive tape, colored cable ties may be used for color identification. Apply three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten for snug fit, and cut off excess length.

G. Power Circuit Identification.

1. Securely fasten identifying metal tags or aluminum wraparound marker bands to cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull boxes, junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms with 1/4-inch steel letter and number stamps with legend to correspond with designations on Drawings. If metal tags are provided, attach them with approximately 55-lb monofilament line or one-piece self-locking nylon cable ties.

2. Tag or label conductors as follows:

   a. Future Connections: Conductors indicated to be for future connection or connection under another contract with identification indicting source and circuit numbers.

   b. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications/ signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure (except for three-circuit, four-wire home runs), label each conductor or cable. Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by mean of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communications/signal wiring, use color coding or wire/cable marking tape at terminations and at intermediate locations where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.

3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.

H. Apply warning, caution and instruction signs and stencils as follows:

1. Install warning, caution, or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install butyrate signs with metal backing for outdoor items. Warning and caution signs shall be furnished and installed on, but not be limited to the following equipment and locations:

   a. Entrances to rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts 600 volts or less; signs shall forbid unqualified personnel to enter.

   b. Switch and Overcurrent device enclosures with splices, taps and feed-through conductors. Provide warning label on the enclosures that identifies the nearest disconnecting means for any feed-through conductors.

   c. Entrances to buildings, vaults, rooms or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 volts: DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE-KEEP OUT.

   d. Metal-enclosed switchgear, unit substations, transformers, enclosures, pull boxes, connection boxes and similar equipment operating at over 600 volts shall have appropriate caution signs and warning labels.

   e. Indoor and Outdoor substations operating over 600 volts. Provide warning signs, instructional signs and single-line diagrams in accordance with NEC 225.70.

I. Emergency Operating Signs: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.

J. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:

1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic-laminate on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with 1/4“-high lettering on 1-inch-high label (1 1/2-inch-high where two lines are required) white lettering in black field. White lettering in red field for Emergency Power Systems. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop drawings. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of electrical equipment.

   a. Each service disconnect, to identify it as a service disconnect.

   b. Panelboards (exterior and interior), electrical cabinets, and enclosures. For subpanels, identify feeder circuit served from.

   c. Switches in fusible panelboards shall be labeled. Main switches shall be identified.

   d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

   e. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.

   f. Motor control centers.

   g. Motor starters, including circuit origination, HP, heater size, FLA, and mechanical equipment designation.

   h. Disconnect switches.

i. Pushbutton stations.
j. Power transfer equipment.
k. Contactors.
l. Dimmers.
m. Control devices.
n. Transformers.
o. Power generating units, to include transfer switches.
p. Telephone switching equipment.
q. Clock/program master equipment.
r. Call system master station.
s. TV/AV equipment.
t. Fire alarm master station or control panel.
u. Variable frequency drives.
v. Lighting Control Equipment.
w. Uninterruptable Power Supply.

K. Post Conductor-Identification-Means labels at locations of switchboards, distribution panels and branch circuit panels. The labels shall identify the color-coding used on ungrounded conductors for each voltage system used on the premises.

L. Apply Available-Fault-Current labels at the service entrance equipment.

M. Apply Source-of-Supply labels on the exterior covers of equipment (except in single- or two-family dwellings) as follows:

1. Each switchboard supplied by a feeder.
2. Each branch circuit panelboard supplied by a feeder.
3. Each disconnect switch serving elevators, escalators, moving walks, chairlifts, platform lifts and dumbwaiters.
4. Each dry type transformer (or primary-side disconnect switch at transformer). If the primary-side disconnect is remote from the transformer, both the remote disconnect and the transformer shall be labeled, and the transformer label shall also indicate the location of the disconnect.
5. Each feeder disconnect, branch circuit disconnect, panelboard or switchboard in a remote building or structure.
6. Each on-site emergency power source, with sign placed at service entrance equipment to comply with NEC 700.

N. The label shall identify the device or equipment where the power supply originates, and the system voltage, phase or line and system at all termination, connection and splice points. For example: Feeder Power Supply for Panel “XX” Originates at Panel “XX” (or Switchboard “XX”, Transformer “XX”, Switch “XX”, etc.); 120/208 volts, 3-phase, Phase Color Identification (or 120/240, 277/480, etc.).

O. Install Arc-flash hazard labels on the following equipment:

1. Each piece of service entrance equipment.
2. Each power distribution switchboard or panel.
3. Each individually mounted circuit breaker.
4. Each branch circuit panelboard.
5. Each motor control center.

6. Each individually mounted motor starter.

7. Each meter socket enclosure.

P. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere.

Q. Install labels at locations indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

R. Engrave all receptacle plates other than those serving 120 volt, single phase devices. State voltage and amperage characteristics: Example; “208V 30A”.

S. **Provide labels on all receptacles noting the panelboard and circuit number. Labels must be made with a label maker. Affix labels to the outside faceplate. White or clear label with black lettering allowed.**

T. Mark each device box (for each type of wiring device) with a permanent ink felt tip marker, indicating the circuit that the device is connected to: Example; “CKT A-1”

U. Label circuit breaker feeding fire alarm panel “Fire Alarm Circuit”. Using plastic laminate label, white lettering on a red background.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

**SECTION 26 2815 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to overcurrent protective devices specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of overcurrent protective device work is indicated by drawings and schedules and specified herein. Overcurrent protective devices specified herein are for installation as individual components in separate enclosures; and for installation as integral components of switchboard and panelboards. See Section 262413, Switchgear and Switchboards, and Section 262416, Panelboards.

B. Types of overcurrent protective devices in this section include the following for operation at 600 Volts and below:

1. Molded case thermal circuit breakers
2. Molded case solid-state circuit breakers
3. Insulated case circuit breakers
4. Power circuit breakers
5. Fusible switches
6. Bolted pressure switches
7. Fuses

C. Refer to other Division-26 sections for cable/wire and connector work required in conjunction with overcurrent protective devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NEC requirements and NEMA and ANSI standards as applicable to construction and installation of overcurrent devices.

1.4 SUBMITTALS: Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (main and branch device manufacturer must be same as panelboard and/or switchboard manufacturer):

B. CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND FUSIBLE SWITCHES:

1. Cutler Hammer Products, Eaton Corp.
2. GE/ABB
3. Square D Co.
4. Siemens Energy and Automation

C. BOLTED PRESSURE SWITCHES:

1. Bolt Switch Co.
2. GE/ABB
3. Pringle Switch Co.
4. Square D Co.

D. MOLDED CASE THERMAL TRIP CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. Provide factory-assembled, molded case circuit breaker for power distribution panelboards and switchboards; and for individual mounting, as indicated. Provide breakers of amperage, voltage, and RMS interrupting rating shown, with permanent thermal trip and adjustable instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Series rated systems are not acceptable. Construct with overcenter, trip-free, toggle type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Construct breakers for mounting and operating in any physical position and in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Provide with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated, of proper size to accommodate conductors specified.
2. Circuit breakers 15 amps through 599 amps shall be molded case thermal trip circuit breakers.

E. MOLDED CASE SOLID-STATE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. Provide factory-assembled, molded case solid-state circuit breakers for power distribution switchgear and switchboards. Provide breakers of amperage, voltage and RMS interrupting rating shown, and with solid-state trip mechanisms. Breakers shall be UL listed for application at 100% of their continuous ampere rating.
2. Circuit breakers 600 amps through 1200 amps shall be molded case solid-state circuit breakers.
3. Solid-state trip mechanisms shall have the following functions: Adjustable long time ampere rating; adjustable long time delay; adjustable short time pick up; adjustable short time delay and adjustable instantaneous pick up.
    a. On service disconnect breakers where phase to ground voltage exceeds 150V and the breaker is capable of being set at or over 1000A, the solid-state trip mechanism shall also include adjustable ground fault pick up and adjustable ground fault time delay, and ground fault test button.
    b. For 1200 amp circuit breakers and above, provide an energy-reducing maintenance switch with local, lit status indicator to allow for a reduction of the instantaneous pickup and instantaneous delay settings for use during maintenance. Device shall mount in face of dead-front. The switch shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the circuit breaker.

F. INSULATED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1. Provide factory-assembled, insulated case circuit breakers for power distribution switchgear and switchboards. Provide breakers of amperage, voltage and RMS interrupting rating shown, with solid-state trip mechanisms and with manual spring charging mechanism. Breakers shall be UL listed for application at 100% of their continuous ampere rating.
2. Circuit breakers 1201 amps and larger shall be insulated case circuit breakers.

3. Solid-state trip mechanisms shall have the following functions: Adjustable long time ampere rating; adjustable long time delay; adjustable short time pick up; adjustable short time delay and adjustable instantaneous pick up.

4. On service disconnect breakers where phase to ground voltage exceeds 150V and the breaker is capable of being set at or over 1000A the solid-state trip mechanism shall also include the following:

   a. Adjustable ground fault pick up and adjustable ground fault time delay, and ground fault test button.

   b. Over/under voltage trip

   c. Current imbalance trip

5. Provide an energy-reducing maintenance switch with local, lit status indicator to allow for a reduction of the instantaneous pickup and instantaneous delay settings for use during maintenance. Device shall mount in face of dead-front. The switch shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the circuit breaker.

6. Include integral phase failure (single-phasing) protection where phase failure (PF) is indicated on the one line diagram

G. FUSIBLE SWITCHES:

1. Provide factory-assembled fusible switch units for power distribution panelboards and switchboards, and individual mounting as indicated. Provide switch units of amperage, voltage, and RMS interrupting rating as shown, with quick-make, quick-break mechanisms, visible blades and dual horsepower ratings. Series rated systems are not acceptable. Equip with lockable handles with on-off indication. Interlock switch covers and handles to prevent opening in "ON" position. Provide switch with Class R rejection fuse clip kits. Provide AL/CU rated lugs of proper size to accommodate conductors specified.

H. BOLTED PRESSURE SWITCHES:

1. Provide factory-assembled fusible bolted pressure contact type switches of amperage, voltage and RMS interrupting ratings shown. Equip switches with quick-make, quick-break mechanisms with electric capacitor operated trip. Provide Buss KAZ signal activating fuses open. Provide "blown fuse protection" in HPC switches. Provide AL/CU rated lugs of proper size to accommodate conductors specified.

I. PHASE FAILURE PROTECTION:

1. Provide phase failure protection on overcurrent protective devices as indicated, by means of a single-phase, dead phase, reverse phase relay (Taylor Electronics Md1 PNDR). Provide relay to operate shunt trip or capacitor trip as required to open overcurrent protective device upon malfunction. Provide relay with adjustable time delay.

J. GROUND FAULT PROTECTION:

1. Provide ground fault sensing and relaying equipment on all overcurrent protective devices where phase to ground voltage is in excess of 150 volts and the overcurrent protection device is capable of being set at or over 1000 amps. Provide ground fault sensing and relaying equipment on other devices as indicated.

2. Provide zero sequence current sensors for overcurrent protective devices; inputs compatible with relay. Construct sensor frame so it can be opened to prevent removal or installation around conductors without disturbing conductors. Provide

test winding in sensor for testing operation of GFP unit including sensor pick-up relay, and circuit protection device operation.

3. Provide solid-state ground-fault relay, that requires no external source of electrical power, drawing energy to operate GFP system directly from output of current sensor. Construct with adjustable pick-up current sensitivity for GF current from 200 to 1200 amperes, with calibrated dial to show pick-up point settings. Provide factory-set time delay of 1.5 seconds and protection that precludes tampering with setting after installation.

4. Provide monitor panel capable of indicating relay operation, and provide means for testing system with or without interruption of service. Construct so GF system can not be left in an inactive or OFF state. Provide indicator lamps and TEST and RESET control switches.

5. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ground-fault sensing and relaying equipment of one of the following:

   a. GE/ABB

   b. Brown Boveri Electric, Inc.

   c. HI-Z Corporation

   d. Pringle Electric Mfg. Co.

   e. Square D Co.

2.2 FUSES

A. GENERAL: Except as otherwise indicated, provided fuses of type, sizes and ratings and electrical characteristics of a single manufacturer as follows. Provide fuses labeled UL Class L or UL Class R, current limiting and rated for up to 200,000 amperes. Provide Buss KAZ signal activating fuses where required elsewhere in specification.

B. Where fuses are shown feeding individual or groups of equipment items, comply with manufacturer's recommendation for fusing; adjust fuse size and type as necessary to comply with manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Provide and install spare fuse cabinet in main electrical room.

D. MAIN SERVICE AND FEEDER CIRCUITS: For fuse ratings over 600 amperes provide UL Class L Fuses (KRP-C, or A4BQ or LCL or KLPC). For fuse ratings up to 600 amperes, provide UL Class RK1 (KTN-R, KTS-R or A2K-R, A6K-R or NCCR, SCLR or KLN-R, KLS-R). If fuse directly feeds motors, transformers or other inductive load provide UL RK5 time delay (FRN-R, FRS-R or TR-R, TRS-R or ECN-R, ECS-R or FLN-R, FLS-R).

E. BRANCH CIRCUITS: For motor circuits, transformer circuits, or other inductive loads, provide UL Class RK5 (FRN-R, FRS-R or TR-R, TRS-R or ECN-R, ECN-S or FLN-R, FLS-A). For other circuits, provide UL Class RK1, (KTN-R, KTS-R OR A2K-R, A6K-R or NCLR, SCLR OR KLNR, KLSR).

F. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fuses of one of the following:

   1. Bussman Mfg. Co.

   2. Mersen (Ferraz Shawmut)

   3. Reliance Fuse Div./Brush Fuse Inc.

   4. Littlefuse, Inc.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

A. Install overcurrent protective devices as indicated, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that protective devices comply with requirements. Comply with NEC and NEMA standards for installation of overcurrent protective devices.

B. Coordinate with work as necessary to interface installations of overcurrent protective devices with other work.

C. Install fuses in overcurrent protective devices. For motor circuits, fuse sizes shown on drawings are for general guidance only. Size fuses in accordance with fuse manufacturer's recommendation for given motor nameplate ampere rating. Test operation. If nuisance tripping occurs, increase fuse size and disconnect device (if necessary) as required to provide nuisance free tripping. Adjust fuse size properly for ambient temperature, frequent starting and stopping of motor loads, and for loads with long start times. Include all costs in bid.

D. After the switchgear is energized and just prior to Substantial Completion, the contractor shall ensure that the field-adjustable circuit breakers and solid-state circuit breakers and associated trip mechanisms have been set to the appropriate settings as recommended by the equipment Manufacturer (or as recommended by the electrical contractor's Protective Device Study if section 260573 has been included in the project). Time-current trip curves and trip setting information as was required in the Submittal portion of this specification shall be made available by the contractor at this time.

E. Field test all ground fault protective devices for proper operation; test to be performed by representative of the manufacturer. Include verification of complete time current trip characteristics.

F. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 260553 for requirements.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to energization of overcurrent protective devices, test devices for continuity of circuitry and for short-circuits. Correct malfunctioning units, and then demonstrate compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 2815

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 26 2816 - MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to motor and circuit disconnect switches specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of motor and circuit disconnect switch work is indicated by drawings and schedule. Work includes complete installations and electrical connections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide motor and circuit disconnect switches which have been UL listed and labeled. Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Pub. No. KS 1, and NEC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation and general recommendations, for each type of motor and circuit disconnect switch required.

C. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit dimensioned drawings of electrical motor and circuit disconnect switches which have rating of 100 amperes and larger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of switch):

1. Cutler Hammer Products, Eaton Corp.
2. Square D Company
3. GE/ABB
4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

2.2 FABRICATED SWITCHES:

A. GENERAL: Provide disconnect and safety switches as indicated herein. Provide:

1. General duty switches on 240 Volt rated circuits.
2. Heavy duty switches on 480 volt rated circuits.
3. HP rated switches on all motor circuits.

B. GENERAL DUTY SWITCHES: Provide general-duty type, sheet-steel enclosed switches,

fusible or non-fusible as indicated of types, sizes and electrical characteristics indicated; rated 240 volts, 60 hertz; incorporating spring assisted, quick-make, quick-break mechanisms. Provide single phase or three phase and with solid neutral as required by application. Equip with operating handle that is capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as required by application, unless noted. Provide fusible switches with Class R rejection fuse clip kits.

C. HEAVY-DUTY SWITCHES: Provide heavy-duty type, sheet-steel enclosed safety switches, fusible or non-fusible as indicated, of types, sizes and electrical characteristics indicated; rated 600 volts, 60 hertz; incorporating quick-make, quick-break type mechanisms. Provide single phase or 3 phase, and with solid neutral as required by application, Equip with operating handle that is capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as required by application unless noted. Provide fusible switches with Class R rejection fuse clip kits.

D. FUSES: Provide fuses for switches, as required of classes, types and ratings needed to fulfill electrical requirements for service indicated. See Section 262815 Overcurrent Protective Devices for fuse types. Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

E. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 260553 for requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

A. Install motor and circuit disconnect switches where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's "Standard of Installation" and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Coordinate motor and circuit disconnect switch installation work with electrical raceway and cable work, as necessary for proper interface.

C. Install disconnect switches used with motor driven appliances, and motors and controllers within sight of controller position.

D. For disconnect switches serving motors controlled by variable frequency drives, provide late-make, early-break auxiliary contacts on each disconnect switch. Provide Heavy-Duty switch. Wire auxiliary contact to VFD safety contact, such that disconnecting the motor will shut down the drive first, and closing the switch will start the drive only after power is applied to the motor.

END OF SECTION 26 2816

**SECTION 26 2913 - MOTOR STARTERS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of Division-26 sections making reference to motor starters specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of motor starter work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of motor starters in this section include the following:

1. AC Fraction Horsepower Manual Starters
2. AC Line Voltage Manual Starters
3. AC Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters
4. AC Combination Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC and NEMA Standards as applicable to wiring methods, construction and installation of motor starters. Comply with applicable requirements of UL 508, "Electric Industrial Control Equipment", pertaining to electrical motor starters. Provide units which have been UL-listed and labeled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type and rating of motor starter):

1. Allen-Bradley Co.
2. Appleton Electric Co.
3. Crouse-Hinds Co.
4. Eaton Corp., Cutler Hammer Products
5. GE/ABB

6. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

7. Square D Co.

B. MAINTENANCE STOCK, FUSES: Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

2.2 MOTOR STARTERS:

A. GENERAL: Except as otherwise indicated, provide motor starters and ancillary components; of types, sizes, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published information and as required for complete installations.

B. THERMAL OVERLOAD UNITS: Provide thermal overload units, sized to actual running full load current, not to motor plate current. Size heaters for mechanical equipment after air and water balancing have been completed.

C. AC FRACTIONAL HP MANUAL STARTERS (EQUAL TO SQUARE D CLASS 2510): Provide manual, single-phase, 1 and 2 pole, 300 volt AC max, fractional HP motor starters, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; equip with one piece thermal overload relay with field adjustment capability of plus or minus 10 percent of nominal overload heater rating; for protection of AC motors of 1 HP and less. (For manually controlled motors in excess of 1 HP, see Line Voltage Manual Starters specified herein). Provide starter with quick-make, quick-break trip free toggle mechanisms, green pilot lights, and with lock-off toggle operated handle. Mount surface units in NEMA 1 enclosures, unless noted otherwise. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure in exterior or damp location unless noted otherwise. Provide flush mounted units with coverplate to match wiring device coverplates.

D. AC LINE VOLTAGE MANUAL STARTERS (EQUAL TO SQUARE D CLASS 2510): Provide line voltage manual starters, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; 2 or 3 pole, 600 volt AC max; equip with pushbutton operator, low voltage protection feature, and green pilot light. Provide starters with trip free mechanism such that contacts will open under load and remain open until thermal element has cooled, and unit is reset. Mount surface units in NEMA 1 enclosure, unless noted otherwise. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure in exterior or damp location, unless noted otherwise. Provide overlapping trim for flush mounted units.

E. AC NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS (EQUAL TO SQUARE D CLASS 8536): Provide line voltage magnetic starters, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; 2 or 3 pole, 600 volt max, with thermal overload protection in all phases and inherent under voltage release. Equip units with holding contact, 2 normally open, and 2 normally closed auxiliary contacts, unless noted otherwise. Provide fused control transformer in each starter and 120V control coil. Mount hand-off-auto switch, red pilot light, and reset button in face of enclosure. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure unless noted otherwise. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure in exterior or damp location, unless noted otherwise. Equip all spare starters complete with items as specified herein.

F. AC COMBINATION NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS (EQUAL TO SQUARE D CLASS 8539): Provide line voltage combination starters, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; 2 or 3 pole, 600 volts max with non-reversing magnetic starters as specified herein; in common cubicle or enclosure with motor circuit protector. Provide motor circuit protector, instantaneous trip circuit breaker as indicated and adjust to

comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount hand-off-auto switch, red pilot light, and reset button in face of enclosure. Provide combination starters for individual mounting, or for group mounting in motor control center as indicated. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure in exterior or damp locations, unless noted otherwise. Provide NEMA 1 enclosures unless otherwise indicated

G. AC COMBINATION NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS (EQUAL TO SQUARE D CLASS 8539): Provide line voltage combination starters, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; 2 or 3 pole, 600 volts max with non-reversing magnetic starters as specified herein; in common cubicle or enclosure with motor circuit protector. Provide motor circuit protector, instantaneous trip circuit breaker as indicated and adjust to comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount hand-off-auto switch, red pilot light, and reset button in face of enclosure. Provide combination starters for individual mounting, or for group mounting in motor control center as indicated. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure in exterior or damp locations, unless noted otherwise. Provide NEMA 1 enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR STARTERS:

A. Install motor starters as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Install fuses in fusible disconnects, if any. Mount chart inside each starter indicating heater type, size, and ampere ratings available.

C. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 260553 for requirements.

### 3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

A. Inspect operating mechanisms for malfunctioning and, where necessary, adjust units for free mechanical movement.

B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Subsequent to wire/cable hook-up, energize motor starters and demonstrate functioning of equipment in accordance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 2913

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 26 4119 - DEMOLITION**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Provisions, Division 1 and Division-2A Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to demolition.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of major items of demolition work is indicated by drawings. Other demolition work shall be performed as required to maintain system operation.

B. The intent of the drawings is to indicate major items affected and not to show every device, outlet, fixture, etc. affected by demolition work.

C. The drawings do not necessarily reflect as-built conditions. The contractor shall visit the jobsite prior to bidding to determine the overall scope of demolition work.

D. Refer to sections of other Divisions for applicable requirements affecting demolition work.

E. Refer to Section 260500 for requirements with regard to power outages affecting the operation of existing electrical systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. NEC COMPLIANCE:

1. Comply with applicable portions of NEC as to methods used for demolition work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Demolition work shall be laid out in advance to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary, perform with care, use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Repair damage to building and equipment. Cutting work of other Contractors shall be done only with the consent of that Contractor. Cutting of structural members shall not be permitted.

2.2 PATCHING AND REPAIR

A. The Contractor is responsible for all demolition, patching and repair of all finished interior surfaces pertaining to the installation of this particular phase of work. All surfaces shall be finished (painted, etc.) to match the adjacent materials, finishes and colors.

B. Hard surfaces: Whenever demolition or excavation is required for the installation of the electrical system, it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to make repairs and/or replacements of hard finish surfaces such as concrete, asphalt, roofing, etc.

C. The method of patching and repair shall follow good construction practices and all finished surfaces shall match materials and finish wherein the demolition occurred.

2.3 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

A. The following is a part of this project and all costs pertaining thereto shall be included in the base bid.

B. The new electrical equipment and apparatus shall be coordinated and connected into the existing system as required. Auxiliary systems shall comply, unless otherwise specified.

C. The existing electrical devices, conduit and/or equipment that for any reason obstructs construction shall be relocated. Provide conduit, wiring, junction boxes, etc. as required to extend existing circuits and systems to relocated devices or equipment.

D. The new fixtures indicated for existing outlets shall be installed in accordance with the fixture specifications.

E. When installing equipment, conduit, cable, devices, etc., in, or into the existing building, it shall be concealed.

F. All existing electrical equipment and systems in portions of the building not being remodeled shall be kept operational, in service and in working condition throughout the entire construction period. Restore any circuits and systems interrupted. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduit, etc. as required.

G. Maintain circuit integrity and continuity of all existing circuits and systems that interfere with or are interrupted by remodel work unless those circuits are to be abandoned completely. Maintain all circuits and systems in operation during construction. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduit, etc. as required.

H. Existing raceways may be used where possible in place, except as noted. All circuits, conduit and wire that are not used in the remodeled area shall be removed back to the panelboard, where it shall be labeled a spare with circuit number indicated. Re-used raceway shall meet all requirements for new installations.

I. The existing light fixtures that are not used in the remodeled area shall be carefully removed, and turned over to the owner or properly disposed of. Those fixtures indicated for re-use shall be thoroughly cleaned, repaired as required, relamped and installed as indicated.

J. Obtain permission from the Architect and Owner's representative before penetrating any ceiling, floor, and wall surfaces.

K. Any and all equipment having electrical connections that require disconnecting and reconnection at the same or another location throughout the course of construction shall be included as part of this contract.

END OF SECTION 26 4119

**SECTION 28 3111 - FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEM**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide new addressable fire alarm devices as required to expand the existing Silent Knight 5808 System fire alarm system as required:

1. Existing FACP Panel within admin office.

2. Provide and install NAC/booster panels as needed throughout the new addition. Coordinate with the electrical contractor for the provision of all 120V 20A circuits required.

3. The Fire alarm contractor is completely responsible for communicating all electrical wiring, conduit etc., needs for the project to the electrical contractor. Under no circumstance is it acceptable for the fire alarm contractor to only provide the “parts and smarts” for the project, it is absolutely required they clearly communicate with the electrical contractor the required scope of the project. The fire alarm system must remain active throughout the entire project and modified several times throughout the project to keep the integrity of the system.

B. Provide all fire alarm devices.

C. Provide new duct smoke detectors and fan relays at all fan units 2000 CFM and over. Shut down all supply and return fans upon a general alarm signal.

D. Provide CO detectors, Monitor Module and fan relays at all gas fired fan units. Shut down all supply and return fans upon a general alarm signal.

E. All wiring shall be in conduit (3/4" minimum). All conduit and connectors, shall be made of steel. All conduit runs shall form a complete loop from the fire alarm control panel.

F. Provide vandal resistant cages to protect horn/strobes, smoke and heat detectors as indicated on drawings and, in gyms whether shown or not. Securely fasten security cages as required. Provide backing and bracing as required to ensure that attachment extends beyond the ceiling materials. Cages shall have two pieces, one backplate and one cover to attach to backplate. Provide cages/guards on horn/strobes that are clear and do not limit their effect on the field performance with the listing requirements.

G. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of fire alarm and detection system components and accessories. Provide components and systems, which are UL-listed and labeled for fire alarm. Provide fire alarm and detection systems and accessories, which are FM approved. Comply with State and local requirements as applicable.

H. The fire alarm system supplier shall be UL, UUJS Listed as a Local, Auxiliary, Remote Station, and Proprietary Signaling Services company. The UL Certification number shall be submitted with the bid documentation.

I. The project shall be UL Certificated. Upon completion of the project, provide to the owner, a certificate from the UL Listed supplier with the project specific certificate. Certificate and number shall be documented and included as part of the closeout documentation.

J. Ensure that the fire alarm supplier has a minimum of (1) NICET Level IV, and (3) NICET Level III technicians on staff.

K. Comply with applicable provisions of current NFPA Standard 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (as applicable), local building codes, the most current adopted revision of the International Building Code (IBC), the International Fire Code (IFC), the International Mechanical Code (IMC), and meet requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Carefully review all Division 23 drawings for all fire/smoke and smoke dampers. Fire/smoke and smoke dampers are NOT shown on electrical plans. Electrical contractor is responsible for coordinating 120V power to all dampers and providing fire alarm connections to each one. See mechanical drawings for all locations.

M. Provide a fire alarm duct detector within 5-feet of any fire/smoke damper as required to comply with IMC 607.5.4.1. The duct detector shall be listed for the air velocity, temperature and humidity at the point where it is to be installed. A duct detector will not be required at a fire/smoke damper located on a corridor wall where the corridor has smoke detection devices installed. For dampers installed within an un-ducted opening in a wall, a spot-type detector listed for releasing service shall be installed within 5-feet horizontally of the damper. Provide a fire alarm relay at each fire/smoke damper. Provide a test switch at each location where the damper is located above an inaccessible ceiling or is located more than 10 feet above the finished floor. Coordinate the location of test switches with owner/architect.

N. Coordinate exact quantity and locations of all fire sprinkler system tamper and flow switches with fire sprinkler drawings. Provide and connect all tamper and flow switches to fire alarm system. SUBMITTALS: Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire alarm and detection systems of one of the following:

1. The existing system is Honeywell Silent Knight 5808. Fire alarm supplier shall be a Certified Silent Knight Distributor.
2. Pre-approved Installer: Certified Fire and Security – Account #2216-7712
   a. 435-381-5280

B. The job foreman or lead technician shall be factory trained and certified on the system being installed. Individual shall have a minimum NICET II certification.

2.2 FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS:

A. GENERAL: Provide an electrically operated, electrically supervised fire alarm system as described herein. Include control units, power supplies, alarm initiating and indicating devices, conduit, wire, fittings and accessories required to provide a complete operating system. Enclose entire system in raceway. Provide basic wiring materials that comply with Division 26, Basic Materials and Methods Sections for raceways, conductors, boxes, fittings, supports, etc. Minimum wire size to be #14 AWG copper.

B. SYSTEM TYPE: Analog addressable, non-coded. Either manual activation of a fire alarm station or activation of an automatic initiating device energizes all fire alarm signaling devices, sounding a non-coded alarm and providing device identification on an annunciator panel.

C. SYSTEM OPERATION: Add to the system as required such that any manual station or automatic initiating device annunciates all alarm indicating units (bells, horns, buzzers, chimes, visual alarm lamps, etc.) continuously until the manual station or initiating device is restored to normal and the fire alarm control unit reset. Annunciate alarm signals by device at the control panel and all remote annunciators. Provide all conductors, raceway, equipment and labor to accomplish the following:

D. For fans which are not part of the smoke evacuation system, deactivate air supply and return fan units simultaneously by means of a supervised master fan shutdown relay with slave relays as required. Restart air units automatically after panel has been reset. Provide a bypass switch for master fan shut down relay for drill purposes, and indicate by a locked-in lamp that the circuit has been bypassed.

E. Selectively activate and/or deactivate fan units as required.

F. Release all magnetic door holders upon activation of an alarm from any device by use of a master relay in the control panel.

G. Provide supervised circuits for the following:

1. Close dampers upon activation of an alarm from any device through the HVAC interface relays at the Fire Command Center.
2. Recall elevators, upon activation of an alarm, to the floor of building egress unless the alarm is on the egress floor, in which case recall elevator to the level designated by the Fire Marshall. Cooperate with the elevator supplier to ensure complete operable system. Provide shunt trip breaker(s) as required.

H. Central Station Monitoring. Provide a UL listed fire control communicator in accordance with NFPA 71 with a minimum of two reporting zones to the central station. Provide a communicator with dual phone lines for central station reporting by using Contact I.D. format. Provide integral trouble annunciator. Provide with compatibility for automatic test reports every 24 hours. Provide system and components which comply with UL 2635 and UL 864.

I. Provide fire alarm control panel with capability of shutting down individual initiating devices for maintenance purposes without affecting the continued operation of other initiating devices.

2.3 MONITOR MODULE:

A. Remote identification module devices shall be attached to any single normally open initiating device (heat detector, waterflow switch, duct detectors, sprinkler, tamper switches, kitchen hood, pull station, etc.). The modules shall supply addressing and status information to the Fire Alarm Control Panel through the signaling line circuit.

2.4 CONTROL POINT MODULE:

A. The control point module shall be connected to the same loop as the initiating devices, and shall provide two relay outputs (Form "C" 2 Amp @ 30 VDC, resistive only).

B. This relay output shall be used to perform auxiliary functions.

C. When the AOM is activated, the red "ACTIVE" LED shall be on solid. Under normal conditions, the green "ON LINE" LED shall flash.

2.5 DOOR HOLDER:

A. Supplied by door hardware installer and installed by division 26. Provide DC power supply as required.

2.6 MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATION:

A. Provide red enclosure, manual fire alarm stations with the following features:

1. suitable for semi-flush mounting.

2. Addressable alarm type electrically compatible with system requirements.

3. Double Action

2.7 PHOTOELECTRIC DETECTORS:

A. All photoelectric detectors shall be capable of being replaced without disconnecting any wires or wire connectors from the base of the detector. Each detector shall be installed on a separate base. The detector base shall be capable of receiving a photoelectric, ionization, or electronic thermal detector. All photoelectric detectors shall be UL 268 listed. All detectors shall have two viewable LEDs to indicate the status of the device.

2.8 DUCT FIRE DETECTORS:

A. Provide photoelectric type with UL 268A listings. If duct smoke detector is not readily accessible, provide with a remote indicating light and remote test station.

2.9 THERMAL DETECTORS:

A. Thermal detectors shall operate on the Rate-of-Rise principal. The detectors shall have a fixed temperature rating of 135 degrees Fahrenheit. Exception: in Boiler rooms, provide temperature rating of 200 degrees Fahrenheit.

1. The heat detector shall consist of a base and a head.

2. The base shall be capable of accepting either a smoke detector or a 135 (or 200) degree heat detector.
3. The head shall automatically restore to its normal standby condition when the temperature returns to its normal range.

2.10 AUDIOVISUAL ALARM HORNS:

A. Provide audio-visual alarm horns with selectable multi-candela strobes (15/30/75/110 cd) and selectable horn (90 or 95 dba). Provide outdoor devices listed for exterior use. Provide white devices inside and red devices outside. Synchronize all strobes. VISUAL ALARM STROBES:

B. Provide visual alarm strobes with selectable multi-candela strobes (15/30/75/110 cd). Provide white devices. Synchronize all strobes.

2.11 CARBON MONOXIDE (CO):

A. Provide a carbon monoxide detector with Realtest Technology. Provide detectors with the following features:

1. Compliance with UL2075.
2. Trouble relay.
3. Wiring supervision with SEMS Terminals.
4. A six year end-of-life timer.
5. Sounder base for sound audible alarm.

2.12 VISUAL ALARM STROBE (CO detection):

A. Provide a white ceiling mounted visual alarm strobe with a CO label and a blue lens.

2.13 AUXILIARY RELAY:

A. Remote auxiliary relay boards shall be rated at 10 AMPS @ 120 VAC. A red LED shall light to indicate relay activation. All relays shall transfer on general alarm and latch on until reset. All relays shall be supervised. The control output provided can be used in conjunction with fire alarm applications (i.e. fan controls, dampers, doors, and any other general alarm control).

2.14 INITIATING MODULES:

A. Provide style "6" initiating modules capable of receiving and annunciating an alarm from any detector, even with a single fault condition on any initiating circuit.

B. Power all smoke detectors from the "Style 6" initiating loop wiring. For systems which power smoke detectors separately from the "Style 6" loop, provide monitoring for both the power source and the independent initiating wiring, so that complete trouble and alarm indication is achieved by loop. Provide capability to operate all smoke detectors, even with a single fault condition on the smoke detector power wiring.

2.15 SIGNALING MODULES:

A. Provide signaling as required. Provide power adequate to sound all signaling devices concurrently. Provide supervised indicating circuits for polarized 24V D.C. alarm signaling devices.

2.16 WATER FLOW MODULE

2.17 SUPPLEMENTAL NOTIFICATION CIRCUITS:

A. Provide supplementary notification appliance circuit panel(s) as required. The ‘SNAC’ shall be capable of supplying up to four Class A, Style Z notification appliance circuits. The panel shall contain its own battery charger, regulated power supply, and shall be supervised for ground fault, overcurrent, open circuits and low battery conditions. Ground fault, battery and circuit trouble conditions shall transmit a trouble signal to the main fire alarm control panel.
Locate all Supplementary Notification Appliance Circuit power supplies as indicated on drawings.

2.18 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION PROGRAMMING:

A. Update system programming as a result of the remodel. To help the owner in programming, system changes, and servicing, the fire alarm system shall have the following functions:

1. The FACP shall be capable of an auto-configuration, which, via a password, all analog devices and panel modules are automatically programmed into the system. At this point the system will operate as a general alarm system without any other programming.

2. If any two devices are addressed the same, the LED's on both devices will light steady and the panel will read "extra address with the address number".

3. If any device is installed and not programmed into the system, the LED will light steady and the panel will read the same as above.

2.19 BATTERIES/POWER SUPPLIES:

A. Provide standby batteries capable of operating fire alarm system for minimum of 24 hours, then operating all indicating units for at least five minutes. Locate batteries in fire alarm control unit, or in similar type enclosure located as directed. Provide all interconnecting wiring. Place batteries which vent hydrogen gas in separate enclosure. Provide 30 percent spare capacity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Install fire alarm and detection devices as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and complying with applicable portions of NEC and NECA's "standard of installation".

B. Wire each CO detector to deactivate the HVAC fan unit feeding the zone served by the detector to shut down the fan when CO levels exceed the allowable levels set by the Utah State Fire Marshal.

C. Review proper installation procedure for each type of device with equipment supplier before installation.

D. Where surface installation is required, it must be approved by the architect. Use wiremold as approved in each application

3.2 GUARANTEE:

A. Furnish a three-year guarantee for all equipment, materials and installation, including all labor, transportation, and equipment.

B. Emergency Response. The fire alarm equipment supplier shall provide an emergency response within four hours of any reported system failure to resolve the problem on a continuous basis.

3.3 PRE-TEST:

A. The contractor shall with a representative of the manufacturer conduct a test 3 days before the final test to verify operation of all devices, new and existing. Any problems must be corrected before the final test.

3.4 FINAL TEST:

A. Before the installation shall be considered completed and acceptable, a test on the system shall be performed as follows:

1. The contractor's job foreman, a representative of the manufacturer, a representative of the owner, shall operate every building fire alarm device to ensure proper operation and correct annunciation at the control panel. Fan shutdown and door holder circuits shall operate.
2. Conduct a full 24 hour test of battery operation. System shall be put on the batteries for a full 24 hours and all notification appliances shall be operational for a period of 5 minutes.
3. The supervisory circuitry of the initiating and indicating circuits shall also be verified.

4. Provide printout demonstrating successful performance of all devices.

5. Re-certify the system as compliant with State regulations.

3.5 LABELING:

A. All devices shall be labeled with their appropriate address. The labels shall be 18 point pressure sensitive labels.

B. All initiating devices shall be programmed to include the device address and a complete user text English location description, i.e. Device L4S76, Smoke Detector, 1st floor Rm.17.

C. Label the end of all wires in all boxes including panels, power supplies, pull boxes, etc.

3.6 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Update existing recording drawings and building map. The building map shall indicate the various devices and wiring by the use of different colors (minimum of five colors).

3.7 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Operating and maintenance manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Manuals shall include all service, installation, and programming information.

END OF SECTION 28 3111

BLANK PAGE